NEW FOUND LAND
NEW ENGLAND
Connecticit
Kenebeck
R. St Croix
C. May
C. Charles
C. Henry
C. Fear
R. Island
C. Cartaret
C. Cod
Hudsons
N. York
PENSIL VANIA
Bridlint on
Philadelphia
Maryland
Darbnt
VIR GINIA
York R.
James R.
The English EMPIRE in America By R. B
C. Himlopen
Roanoak Inlet
C. Francis
C. Fear
Royal
May
Apeliton M.
Savana
Albermarle
CAROLINA
Charles
L. Ashley
Apalche
Florida
Barmudas
London Printed for Nath: Crouch

NEW FOUND LAND
NEW ENGLAND
Connecticit
Kenebeck
R. St Croix
C. May
C. Charles
C. Henry
C. Fear
R. Island
C. Cartaret
C. Cod
Hudsons
N. York
PENSIL VANIA
Bridlint on
Philadelphia
Maryland
Darbnt
VIR GINIA
York R.
James R.
The English EMPIRE in America By R. B
C. Himlopen
Roanoak Inlet
C. Francis
C. Fear
Royal
May
Apeliton M.
Savana
Albermarle
CAROLINA
Charles
L. Ashley
Apalche
Florida
Barmudas
London Printed for Nath: Crouch

# The English EMPIRE IN America:

Or a Prospect of His Majesties Dominions in the *West-Indies*. Namely,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Newfoundland* | *Carolina* | *Antego* |
| *New-England* | *Bermuda's* | *Mevis*, or |
| *New-York* | *Barbuda* | *Nevis* |
| *Pensylvania* | *Anguilla* | S. *Christophers* |
| *New-Jersey* | *Montserrat* | *Barbadoes* |
| *Maryland* | *Dominica* | *Jamaica* |
| *Virginia* | St. *Vincent* | |

With an account of the Discovery, Scituation, Product, and other Excellencies of these Countries.

To which is prefixed a Relation of the first Discovery of the *New World* called *America*, by the *Spaniards*. And of the Remarkable Voyages of several Englishmen to divers places therein.

Illustrated with Maps and Pictures.

By *R. B.* Author of *Englands Monarchs*, &c. *Admirable Curiosities in* England, &c. *Historical Remarks of* London, &c. *The late Wars in* England, &c. And, *The History of* Scotland *and* Ireland.

*LONDON*, Printed for *Nath. Crouch* at the *Bell* in the *Poultrey* near *Cheapside*. 1685.

# TO THE READER.

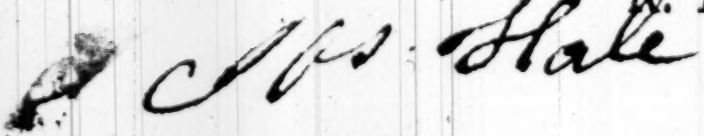
*Variety and Novelty are the moſt pleaſant Entertainments of Mankind, and if ſo, then certainly nothing can be more divertive than Relations of this* New World, *which as our* Engliſh *Laureat Sings, is ſo happy a Climate.*

As if our *Old World* modeſtly withdrew,
And here in private had brought forth a *New*.
Here nature ſpreads her fruitful ſweetneſs round,
Breaths on the Air, and Broods upon the Ground:
Here days and nights the only ſeaſons be,
The Sun no Climate does ſo gladly ſee,
When forc'd from hence, to view our parts, he mourns,
Takes little Journeys, and makes quick returns;
Nay in this Bounteous, and this Bleſſed Land,
The Golden Ore lies mixt with Common Sand,
Each down fall of a flood the Mountains pour,
From their Rich Bowels, rolls a Silver Shower;
All lay conceal'd for many Ages paſt,
And the beſt portion of the Earth was waſt.

# To the Reader.

*I need say no more in commendation of this Land of Wonders, but only to add, that the continued Encouragement I have received in publishing several former Tracts of this volume, especially those which had reference to His Majesties Dominions in* Europe, *have induced me to proceed upon those Gallant Atchievements of our* English *Hero's in this* New World, *and to give my Countrymen a short view of those Territories now in possession of the* English *Monarchy in the* West-Indies, *of which many have only heard the names, but may here find the nature, commodities and other Excellencies therein, which I doubt not will sufficiently recommend it to the perusal of every Ingenious Reader. So wishes*

*Yr.* B.



THE

# THE
# First Discovery of the
# New World called
# AMERICA.

## CHAP. I.

HAving already given an account of His Majesty of Great *Britains* three famous Kingdoms of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, we shall now ship our selves for a *New World*, and therein discover the Acquisitions and Dominions of the *English* Monarchy in *America*.

The *New World* is the most proper name for this immense Country, and new, as being discovered by *Christopher Columbus*, not two hundred years ago, in 1492. The Ancient Fathers, Philosophers, and Poets, were of opinion, that those places near the North and South Pole were inhabitable, by the extremity of cold, and the middle parts, because of unreasonable heat, and thought it a great solecism or contradiction, to believe the Earth was round, for holding which opinion Pope *Zachaus* was so zealous against Bishop *Virgil*, that he sentenced him, *To be cast out of*

*the Temple, and Church of God, and to be deprived of his Bishoprick for this perverse Doctrine, that there were Antipodes, or people whose feet are placed against ours*, though this discovery of *America* has fully confirmed these opinions, and evinced that there is no such torrid Zone, where the heat is so noxious, as to unpeople any part of the Earth, and the yearly compassing of the World, evidenceth the necessity of Inhabitants, living on all parts of this earthly Globe; The next inquiry may be, whether the Ancient had any knowledge of these Regions, which many incline to think they had not; for though *Seneca* says in his *Medea*, *That new Worlds shall be discovered in the last Ages of the World, and* Thule *in* Norway, *shall be no longer the utmost Nation of the World*, yet this seems only to intimate the common effects and discoveries of Navigation; And *Plato's Atlantis*, cannot intend this Countrey, because he placeth it at the mouth of the Streights or *Mediterranean* Sea, which is separated from *America* by a vast Ocean, and saies it is not now in being, but was by an earthquake sunk and overwhelmed in the Sea: Other Authors since that time have mentioned some Islands in that Great Sea, but they seem rather to be some of those on the Coasts of *Africa*, than *America*, it being improbable, if not impossible, any should undertake such long and dangerous Voyages, before the compass was found out, when they were only directed by the motion of the Sun and Stars.

Yet is it not incredible but that in former Ages, some Ships might by Tempest or other Casualties be driven to these parts, whereby some parts of *America* were peopled, but it is likely none ever returned back again to bring any news of their voyage. The most probable Relation of this kind is that of *Madoc ap Owen Gwyneth*, who upon the Civil dissentions in his own Countrey of *Wales*, adventured to Sea, and leaving *Ireland* on the North, came to a Land unknown, where he saw many very wonderful things, which by Dr. *Powel* and Mr. *Humfrey Lloyd* is judged to be the main Land of *America*, being confirmed therein, as well by the saying

saying of *Montezuma* Emperor of *Mexico*, who declared that his Progenitors were Strangers as well as the reſt of the *Mexicans*, as by the uſe of divers *Welch* words amongſt them obſerved by Travellers; the ſtory adds, that *Madoc* left ſeveral of his People there, and coming home, returned back with ten ſail full of *Welchmen*, yet it is certain there are now left very few footſteps of this *Britiſh* expedition, and no ſigns thereof were found at the *Spaniards* Arrival; they indeed uſed a Croſs at *Cumana*, and worſhipped it at *Acuzamil*, but without the leaſt memory or knowledge of Jeſus Chriſt, and the *Welch* words are very few, which might happen by chance to any other Language. Mr. *Brerewood*, and other learned writers are of Opinion, that *America* received her firſt Inhabitants from thoſe parts of *Aſia*, where the *Tartars* firſt inhabited the Coaſts of both Countreys, being in that place not far aſunder, and the likeneſs of the People favouring the ſame, though the *Indians* in general are ſo very ignorant as to aſcribe their beginning, ſome to a Fountain, and others to a Lake or Cave; But leaving theſe uncertainties, let us give a brief account of the real diſcovery thereof by *Columbus*, which is thus related by *Gomara* and *Mariana*, two Spaniſh writers.

A certain Caravel ſailing in the Ocean, was carried by a ſtrong Eaſt wind of long continuance to an unknown Land never mentioned in the Maps or Charts of that Age; this Ship was much longer in returning than going, ſo that all the company periſht by famine or other extremities, except the Pilot, and three or four Mariners, who all likewiſe died ſoon after their arrival, leaving to *Columbus* their Landlord their Papers, with ſome account of their Diſcoveries; the time, place, Countrey, and name of this Pilot is uncertain, and therefore other Authors affirm it to be a fable or *Spaniſh* contrivance, as envying that an *Italian* and Forreigner ſhould have the glory of being the firſt diſcoverer of the Indies, and the more judicious *Spaniards* account it a Tale, and give a more probable Relation thereof, and of the cauſe which moved *Columbus* to this mighty undertaking,

dertaking, and not the Pilots Papers or reports; For they write, that *Christopher Colon* or *Columbus*, was born at *Nervi* in the Territories of *Genoa*, and bred a Mariner from his Child-hood, trading into *Syria* and other Eastern Countries, after which he learnt the art of making Sea Cards, and went to *Portugal* to acquaint himself with the Coasts of *Africa*, and there married; In saying about these Seas, he observed, that at certain seasons of the year, the winds blew from the West, for a great while together, and judging they came from some Coasts beyond the Sea, he was so concerned, that he resolved to make a Trial thereof; He was now forty years old, and propounding to the State of *Genoa*, that if they would furnish him with Ships, he would find a way by the West to the Islands of Spices, they rejected it as a dream or idle fancy; Being thus frustrate of his hopes, he goes to *Portugal*, and communicates his design to King *Alphonsus*, but with the same success; upon which he sent his Brother *Bartholomew Columbus*, to King *Henry* the Seventh of *England*, to sollicit his assistance, while himself went into *Spain*, to impiore aid of the *Castilians*.

*Bartholomew* was unhappily taken by Pirates in his voyage to *England*, who robbing him and his company of all they had, he at length arrived, and was forced to get a mean livelyhood by making Sea Cards, and in a short time presents a Map of the World to King *Henry*, with his Brothers offer of discovery, which the King gladly accepted, and sent for him into *England*; But he had sped in his suit before in *Spain*, for coming thither, and conferring with two able *Spanish* Pilots they advised him to apply himself to the Dukes of *Medina Sidonia*, and *Medina Celi*, who giving him recommendation to the Queens Confessor, he arrived at the Court of *Castile*, in 1486. but *Ferdinando* and *Isabella* then King and Queen of *Spain*, being ingaged hotly in the Wars of *Granada* against the *Moors*, he at first found but cold entertainment. Thus he continued for some time in a mean and contemptible Condition, till at length

length the Archbiſhop of *Toledo* procured him audience, where he was favourably received, and promiſed diſpatch upon concluding the Wars in *Granada*, and accordingly he was furniſhed with three Caravels at the Kings charges, and ſixteen thouſand Duckets in money.

In 1492. *Auguſt* 3. *Columbus* accompanied with about one hundred and Twenty Perſons, ſet ſail for *Gomera*, one of the *Canary* Iſlands, where having refreſht, after many days, they encountred the Sea called *Sargaſſo*, from an Herb like *Sampire*, wherewith it is ſo covered, that it appears like a green Field, with empty berries, like a Gooſeberry, and is ſo thick, that the Water cannot be ſeen, hindring the paſſage of the Ship, without a ſtrong wind; theſe weeds are thought to reach to the bottom of the Sea, though there exceeding deep, and above four hundred miles diſtant from the Coaſt of *Africa*; This ſtrange accident much ſurprized the *Spaniards*, and had occaſioned their return, had not the ſight of ſome birds incouraged them with hopes of Land not far off; After thirty three days ſayling, deſpairing of ſucceſs, the company mutined, threatning to throw *Columbus* into the Sea, diſdaining that a *Genouſe* ſtranger ſhould thus abuſe them, but at length by ſoft words, and ſtrong promiſes he qualified their anger. *Oct.* 11. following, one *Roderigo di Triana*, cried out, *Land, Land*; the beſt muſick that *Columbus* could deſire, who to pacify the *Spaniards*, had ingaged, that if no Land appeared in three days he would then return; one of the company the night before had deſcried Fire, which raiſed his expectation of having ſome great reward from the King of *Spain*, of which being fruſtrate at his return, he in a rage renounced his Chriſtianity and turned Moor.

With Tears of Joy, the late mutinous Mariners behold the deſired Land, and they that Yeſterday were ready to deſtroy, now as far diſtracted with contrary paſſions, imbrace and almoſt adore their dear *Columbus*, for ſo happily bringing them to this Land of Promiſe;

On shore they go, and felling a Tree, make a Cross thereof, which they there erected, and took possession of this New World, in the name of the Catholick King; They first landed in an Island called *Guanahani*, one of the *Lucai*, which *Columbus* named St. *Salvadore*, from whence he sayled to *Baracoa*, an Haven on the North side of the Isle of *Cuba*, and landing, inquired of the Inhabitants for *Cipango*, or *Japan*, which they understanding to be *Cibao* in *Hispaniola*, where are the richest Mines, they made signs to them that they were in *Haiti*, which name they gave to *Hispaniola*, and some of them went with him thither; but no earthly joy is without some disaster, for here their Admiral split upon a Rock, but the men were saved by the help of other Ships; This happened on the North part of *Hispaniola*, where they saw some Inhabitants, who for fear of strangers, instantly fled into the Mountains: One woman they got, whom they used kindly, giving her meat, drink and clothes, and so dismissing her, who declaring their civility to the rest, they soon came in Troops to the Ships, judging the *Spaniards* to be some Divine Nation sent from Heaven; Though before they thought them Canibals or Man-eaters, and such indeed they afterward proved in some sense, not leaving in some few years after their arrival above two hundred *Indians*, alive, of four Millions that before inhabited these Countries.

Before the discovery of this Island by *Columbus*, the People were informed thereof by an Oracle, for one of their Kings being very importunate with their *Zemes*, or Gods, to know future events, fasted five days together, spending his time in continual mourning; After which the *Zemes* declared; *That some years after there would arrive a strange Nation, clothed, bearded, and armed with shining Swords, which would cut a man asunder in the middle, who should destroy the ancient Images of their Gods, abolish their Ceremonies, and slay their Children.* In remembrance of which Oracle they composed a solemn Elegy, which upon Holy days they used mournfully to sing. Nothing more

more pleaſed the *Spaniards* than the Gold, which the Innocent Inhabitants exchanged with them for Bells, Glaſſes, Points, and other Trifles. *Columbus* got leave of the King of *Hiſpaniola* to build a Fort, and leaving 38 *Spaniards* therein, taking with him ſix *Indians*, he returned to *Spain*, and was highly careſſed by the King and Q. and being honoured with the Title of Admiral, and inriched with the Tenths of the *Spaniſh* gains in the *Indies*, he is ſent a ſecond time (with his Brother *Bartholomew*, who was made Vice-Roy of *Hiſpaniola*,) with ſeventeen ſail of Ships, and fifteen hundred men; when he arrived, he found all his men were murdered by the *Indians*, who laid the blame on their inſolent carriage toward them.

*Columbus* now built the Town of *Iſabella*, and afterward Saint *Domingo*, and Fort St. *Thomas*, but in both places the *Spaniards* died of Famine; for the *Indians* being unwilling to have ſuch Neighbours, refuſed to plant their Maiz and Jucca, and ſo ſtarved both themſelves and their new Gueſts. At this place the *Spaniards* got that terrible diſeaſe called ſince the *French* Pox, of the *Indian* women, and in requital brought among them a more mortal and infectious diſtemper, that is, the Small-Pox, which deſtroyed Thouſands, and was utterly unknown before in that Countrey. After this *Columbus* diſcovered *Cuba*, *Jamaica*, and other adjacent Iſles, and likewiſe part of the main Land of *America*; He repaired his Fleet at *Jamaica*, where ſome of his men were ſick, and others mutinous, which the *Indians* obſerving, refuſed to bring him in proviſions, whereupon being ſtraitned, he thought of this Stratagem, ſending for ſome of the Iſlanders, he aſſured them, that if they did not furniſh him with neceſſaries, the Divine wrath would conſume them, a token whereof would be, that within two days, the face of the Moon ſhould be darkned, at which time he knew there would be an Eccliſe of the Moon, which theſe ſimple People finding

ing to happen accordingly, they came and humbly submitted themselves to him, offering all the Assistance and supplies he desired. Another time some difference happening among the *Spaniards*, *Columbus* sent a Letter to reduce them to Peace by some of the *Indians*, who had extraordinary reverence for it, thinking the Paper to have some Spirit or Deity incloſed in it, whereby they could understand one anothers minds at so great distance. *Columbus* at length returning into *Spain*, he there died in 1506, and was buried at *Sevil*; after whose example several others made further Discoveries, till at last this *New World*, is now almost wholly come to the knowledge of the *Old*.

II. Among other great Adventurers *Hernando Cortes* may be recorded, who in 1485. sailed out of *Spain*, being but 19 Years old, to the Island of St. *Domingo*, where being kindly received by *Ovando* the Governour, he discovered many new Provinces, and designed further Westward, because he heard there were Mines of Gold; and having first made the Inhabitants Swear Allegiance to the King of *Spain*, to whom he said the Monarchy of the Universe did belong, he Sailed up the River *Tavasco*, where a Town which stood thereon refusing him Victuals, he took and plundred it; the *Indians* hereat inraged, raised an Army of Forty Thousand Men, but *Cortes* by his Horse and great Guns, soon defeated them, they imagining the Horse and Man to be but one Creature, and when they heard them Neigh, thought the Horses could speak, and inquired what they said, the *Spaniards* answered, *these Horses are very much offended with you for fighting with them, and would have you severely punished*; the Innocent *Indians* hereupon presented Roses and Hens to the Beasts, desiring them to eat, and to pardon their Miscarriages. The *Spaniards* named this Town *Victory*, containing near twenty five thousand Houses, many of them Built of Lime, Stone and Brick; he then sailed farther West to St. *John de Ulla*, where the Governour of the Country came to him, with four Thousand *Indians*, adoring and burning Frankincense

and

and little Straws dipt in his own blood to *Cortes*, and then preſented him Victuals, Jewels, Gold, and curious works of Feathers, which *Cortes* requited with a Collar of Glaſs, and other things of ſmall value; a Woman Slave given him at the Town of *Victory*, was his Interpreter, by whom *Cortes* informed the Governour, that he was Servant to the greateſt Emperour upon Earth, at which the other much wondred, thinking there had been none ſo mighty as his Soveraign *Montezuma* Emperour of *Mexico*, to whom the Governour ſent the Pictures of theſe bearded Men, their Horſes, Apparel, Weapons, great Guns, and other Rarities, Painted in Cotton Cloths, with an account of their Ships and numbers, which were conveyed by Poſts to *Mexico* in a day and a night, though two hundred and ten Miles diſtant.

*Cortes* aſked the Governour whether *Montezuma* had any Gold, who anſwered him, *yea, I am very glad of it*, ſaid *Cortes*, *for I and my Companions are troubled with a Diſeaſe at the Heart, to which Gold is the only Soveraign Remedy, and therefore we deſire him to furniſh us with the greateſt quantity he can poſſible of that Mettal.* *Montezuma* upon receipt of thoſe things, ſent back Cotton Cloths of divers Colours, many tuffts of Feathers; with two Wheels, each two yards and an half broad, one of Silver repreſenting the Moon, the other of Gold like the Sun, the whole Preſent being in value Twenty Thouſand Duckets; he likewiſe expreſt much Joy to hear of ſo great a Prince, and ſuch a ſtrange People, and promiſed all kind of neceſſaries, but was very unwilling *Cortes* ſhould come to viſit him, though *Cortes* was reſolved to ſee him; the *Indians* came daily to his Camp, to ſee theſe ſtrange ſights, and when the great Guns were diſcharged, they fell flat on their Faces, thinking the Heavens were falling; among the reſt were divers *Indians* of differing habit, taller than the reſt, the Griſtles of their Noſes ſlit, and hanging over their Mouths, and Rings of Jet and Amber faſtned thereto; they had holes in their lower Lips, wherein were put Rings of Gold,

Gold, and Turkess Stones, so heavy, that their Lips hung over their Chins, leaving their Teeth bare; *Cortes* understood these deformed Gallants were of *Zempoallan*, a City a days Journey off, whom their Lords had sent to discover what Gods were come in those Temples (meaning the Ships) for they daily expected the God of the Air to appear. They were not willingly subject to *Montezuma*, neither converst with any other *Indians*, and therefore *Cortes* resolved to make use of them against him, upon the first occasion.

He sailed from thence to *Panuco*, a little Town, where was a Temple ascended by twenty Steps, in which they found Idols, Bloody Papers, much Blood of Men Sacrificed, the Block whereon they cut them up, and the Razors of Flint wherewith they opened their Breasts, which struck horror into the *Spaniards*; *Cortes* then proceeded to *Zempoallan*, where he was Solemnly received, and lodged in a great House of Lime and Stone, whited with Plaister that shined like Silver against the Sun; then causing all his Ships to be sunk, that there might be no hope of return, he persuaded the Natives to submit to the *Spaniards*, and join with them against *Montezuma*, which they readily complied with; leaving a Guard in this his new Town, he marched with four hundred *Spaniards*, fifteen Horses, six pieces of Artillery, and thirteen hundred *Indians* to *Zaclotan*, whereof *Olintler* was Governour for *Montezuma*, who to testify his Joy, and Honour *Cortes* commanded fifty men to be Sacrificed, whose Blood lay fresh upon the Ground, and his People carried the *Spaniards* in triumph upon their Shoulders; he boasted as much of the power of *Montezuma*, as the *Spaniards* did of their Emperour affirming that he had 30 Vassals, or petty Kings under him, each of whom were able to bring an hundred Thousand Souldiers into the Field, and then *Montezuma* Sacrificed some years Fifty Thousand Men to his Gods; this was a great Town, having 13 Temples, in each of which were Idols of Stone of several fashions, before whom they Sacrificed Men, Doves,

Doves, Quails, and other things, with Perfumes and great Veneration; here *Montezuma* had five Thouſand Men in Garriſon.

*Cortes* went from hence toward *Mexico*, paſſing by the Frontiers of *Taxallan*, who were Enemies to the *Mexicans*, and whom *Montezuma* might eaſily have ſubdued, but reſerved partly to keep his Subjects in continual Exerciſes of War, and partly to Sacrifice them to his Gods; theſe *Taxallans* raiſed an hundred and fifty Thouſand Men againſt *Cortes*, judging him to be a Friend and Confederate of *Montezuma's*, and yet they every day ſent the *Spaniards* Guinney-cocks and Bread, as well to eſpy his ſtrength, as that they ſcorned to obſcure their Glory, by Conquering People already ſtarved; but when in many Skirmiſhes, they could not prevail againſt that ſmall handful of *Spaniards*, they then believed them to be preſerved by Inchantments, and ſent *Cortes* three Preſents with this threefold Meſſage; 1. *That if he were that cruel God, who eateth Mans Fleſh, he ſhould eat thoſe five Slaves which they had now ſent, and then they would bring him more.* 2. *If he were the meek and gentle Deity, they then preſented him with Frankincenſe and Feathers.* 3. *If he were a Mortal, then let him take and eat* Bread, Fowl *and* Cherries; but at length they ſubmitted, and delivered *Taxallan* to him, a great City by a Rivers ſide, having four Streets, each of which had their Captain in time of War; their Government was by the Nobility, under which were 28 Villages containing above an hundred and fifty Thouſand Houſholds, the Men very Valiant, though very Poor; there was one Market-Place ſo large, that thirty Thouſand People came thither daily to exchange Commodities, for Money they had none.

*Montezuma* had formerly promiſed, whatever Tribute the King of *Spain* ſhould deſire, and now he ſent again to *Cortes*, not to depend on the beggerly Friendſhip of the *Taxallans*, and they on the contrary adviſed him to repoſe no truſt in *Montezuma*; however *Cortes* reſolved for *Mexico*, and accompanied with many *Taxallans*,

*allans*, went to *Cholola*, at which place the *Spaniards* reported *Montezuma* had prepared an Army to surprise them, whereupon they used very great severity against them; (though it was said they had Sacrificed 10 Children, of both Sexes, of three years old to their God for success,) for all the chief Men and Priests coming to meet and entertain them, they made them all Prisoners, and afterward cut them off, some being tyed to Stakes and burnt to death, and others suffered great Tortures; the Chief Commander escaped with about 30 or 40 Men, and got into a Temple which was like a Castle, there defending himself a good part of the day, but the *Spaniards* firing the Temple, burnt them all within it, who as they were dying, broke forth into these Lamentations; *O Wicked Men! How have we injured you, that you should thus torment us? away, away to* Mexico, *where our Chief Lord* Montezuma *will revenge our Quarrel.* It is reported, that while the *Spaniards* were acting this Bloody Tragedy, upon above six Thousand Innocent Creatures, their Chief Captain in sport sung these Verses.

*One flame the* Roman *City now destroys,*
*And Shreeks of People make a dismal noise,*
*While* Nero *sung, and (moved with delight)*
*From* Tarpey *Hill beheld the woful sight.*

Eight Leagues from *Cholola* is *Popocatapec*, a burning Mountain, the mouth whereof is about half a League in compass, from whence issued out great quantities of Fire, Smoak and Ashes, with terrible noise, the *Indians* believed it to be Hell, wherein wicked Men were punished; two *Spaniards* adventured near it, but narrowly escaped being destroyed, being sheltred by a Rock from the violent Eruption which then happened, which is sometimes so furious, that the fiery ashes are carried 15 Leagues off, burning their Corn, Fruits, Herbs, and Clothes on the Hedges; The *Indians* kissed the Garments of these adventurous *Spaniards*, an honour only given

given to their Gods. *Cortes* drawing near *Mexico*, *Montezuma* was much afraid, saying, *These are the men whom our Gods told us should inherit our Land*; He then shut up himself eight days in his Oratory, praying and fasting, and sacrificing many men to appease his offended Deities; The Oracle or Devil bids him not fear, but to continue these inhumane massacres, assuring him he should have two Gods to preserve him, saying, that *Quezal* permitted that great destruction at *Cholola*, for want of that bloudy Sacrifice.

*Cortes* went forward passing over a Mountain six miles in height, covered with Snow continually, and the passage very difficult, so that the *Mexicans* might easily have prevented his proceeding further; from hence he had sight of the Lake whereon *Mexico*, and many other great Towns were built, filled with Inhabitants, and adorned with divers Temples and Towers, which beautify the Lake; being arrived at *Mexico*, *Montezuma* received him with all kind of solemnity, excusing his former unkindnesses, and providing all necessaries for him and his *Spaniards*, making Beds of Flowers for their Horses instead of Litter, but *Cortes* being full of Ambitious designs, seized upon the King, and put him in chains with a *Spanish* Guard of 80 men, whereupon *Montezuma*'s Nephew fled to arms, but by the Treachery of his own People, was presented to *Montezuma*, whom *Cortes* permitted to exercise Regal Authority, and by whose order he summoned a Parliament, or Assembly of the chief of his People, where he made an Oration to his Subjects, declaring, *That he and his Predecessors were not naturally born in the Country, but that his Fore-Fathers came from a strange Land, and that their Kings of old, had promised to send such as should rule them, and had accordingly sent these Spaniards*. He therefore advised them to yield themselves Vassals to the Emperour of *Spain*. This request they yielded to, though with many tears on either side in thus forever departing from their Liberty. *Montezuma* then presented *Cortes* a vast quantity of Gold and Jewels, in the nature of a Tribute,

valued

valued at sixteen hundred thousand Castellins.

Hitherto *Cortes* had obtained a continual victory without fighting, when he had Intelligence that *Pamphilo de Narva*, and some hundreds of *Spaniards*, were sent from *Velasques* another *Spanish* Captain, to interrupt his proceedings, who leaving two hundred of his Men in *Mexico*, he with two hundred and fifty others, suddenly surprized *Narva* and his company, and brought him Prisoner to *Mexico*; While this was doing, one of *Cortes* his Captains at *Mexico* resolved to perform something in his absence, which might render the *Spaniards* dreadful & terrible to the *Indians*, a policy they often used; it happened that the Nobility & Commons of the City, used all kind of sports & recreations, to divert their Captive King, and none more than dancing and revelling all night long in the streets, in which divertisements they brought forth all their Wealth, Richest Garments, and whatever they esteem'd precious; The Nobility and Princes of the Royal-Bloud, exercised themselves herein, near the Houses where their King was confined, there being above Two Thousand youths, even the flower of the Nobility ingaged therein. The *Spanish* Captain came with a small party of Souldiers, as if to be Spectators, sending more Troops into other parts of the City, giving them Command to be ready at a certain signal, and then leading the way, he himself cryed out aloud, *St. Jago, let us fall upon them*; The watchword thus given, the Souldiers began to cut and mangle those noble and delicate youths, with such fury, that they left not one alive, and their rich Garments and Jewels, were made a prize by the *Spaniards*.

The *Indians* beholding this unheard of cruelty and injustice, having long endured with patience, the imprisonment of their King, who had charged them to be quiet, now fly all to arms, and falling upon the *Spaniards* wounded many, and pursued others, at length putting a dagger to the breast of their King *Montezuma*, they threatned to kill him, unless he would look out at th Window, and Command his Subjects to lay down thei

Arms

Arms; But they contemning his Orders, choſe themſelves a Captain; when *Cortes* returned again, in good time to relieve his men, and *Montezuma* being again commanded by his *Spaniſh* Guardians to ſpeak to the People, he was wounded on the Temples by a ſtone, whereof he died 3 daies after. *Cortes* had ſome Thouſands of *Taxallans* to aſſiſt him, and yet was forced to fly out of *Mexico* privately by night, with all his *Spaniards* and *Indians*, which yet was not unknown by the *Mexicans*, ſo that an alarm being raiſed, they cut off their Bridges, and made a great ſlaughter among them, the *Spaniards* loſing moſt of their ill got Treaſure; And their number increaſing to two hundred thouſand, they purſued them with all ſpeed, but *Cortes* having the good fortune to kill their Standard-bearer, the *Indians* forſook the Field.

The *Taxallans* raiſing an Army of fifty thouſand men, joined with *Cortes*, and took in divers places, and then building ſeveral Frigots or Brigantines, he ſoon took all the *Indian* Canoes upon the Lake. *Quabutimoc*, who ſucceeded *Montezuma*, being incouraged from the Devils Oracle, made all poſſible defence for ſaving *Mexico*, ſometimes conquering, and being other while beaten by the *Spaniards*, who fired a great part of the City. One day the *Mexicans* having gotten an advantage againſt the *Spaniards*, they thereupon celebrated a Feaſt of Victory; The Prieſts going into the Temple, made a Perfume of ſweet Gums, and then ſacrified forty *Spaniſh* Priſoners, opening their breaſts, plucking out their hearts, and ſprinkling their bloud in the Air, their companions looking on, unable to revenge it, the *Mexicans* mean while, dancing, beating their drums, drinking themſelves drunk, and uſing all manner of expreſſions of Joy. At length Rage, Revenge and Diſdain had ſo filled the *Spaniards* breaſts, that having hitherto been more careful of ruining the City, which they hoped to preſerve for their own uſe, they now reſolved utterly to deſtroy it, to which the dreadful Famine and Peſtilence within, did as much contribute, as their Fury without,

without; so that after three months Siege, *Mexico* is taken, and raſed to the ground, with the loſs of Fifty *Spaniards*, and Six Horſes; but of the *Mexicans*, an hundred thouſand, beſides thoſe who died of the Plague and Hunger; the King himſelf being taken Priſoner, and that mighty City and State utterly ſubverted; this happened *Aug.* 13. 1521. which day is kept as a yearly Feſtival by the *Spaniards* to this day. *Mexico* was afterward rebuilt, with an hundred thouſand Houſes, fairer and ſtronger than before.

Thus fell the Great *Montezuma* and his mighty Empire with him; Thus fell he who was honoured as a God, whom it was death for any of the Common People to look in the face, who never ſet his foot on the ground abroad, but was carried upon the ſhoulders of Noblemen in a Chariot of pure Gold, and if he happened to alight, trod upon rich Tapeſtry; He who never put on one Garment twice, never us'd any Veſſel or Diſh, though of Gold, but once, and yet all theſe Magnificences were ſo far from procuring him happineſs, that they were the chief incentives to covetous and ambitious Spirits to contrive his Ruin. Yet was not this general Devaſtation without ſome prodigous forerunners of the ſame. The King of *Tescuco*, a great Magician, and divers other Sorcerers, confirmed the declaration of the Idol *Cholola*; *That a ſtrange People ſhould come and poſſeſs his Kingdom*; Theſe Sorcerers being impriſoned by the King, immediately vaniſhed away; But a ſtranger thing happened by report to a poor man, who was taken up by an Eagle, and carried into a certain Cave, where being ſet down, the Eagle pronounced theſe words, *Moſt mighty Lord, I have brought him whom thou haſt commanded*; There he ſaw one like *Montezuma* lying aſleep, who uttering ſeveral dreadful threatnings againſt the King, the man was again carried away by the Eagle, and ſet down in the place where he had been firſt ſeized. Strange voices were likewiſe heard, with Earth quakes and overflowings of Rivers; A prodigious Bird of the bigneſs of a Crane,

was

was taken, having on his head as it were a Glaſs repreſenting armed men, which being brought into the Kings preſence, inſtantly diſappeared, and was never ſeen after; The King endeavoured to have appeaſed his Gods by Sacrifice, and would therefore have removed a great Stone, which yet he could not poſſibly do, by any ſtrength or other means he uſed, which was thought to be an Ominous preſage, that his Deities were not to be reconciled. Theſe things were certainly told by the *Indians*, which if true, may be accounted the Illuſions of the Devil, whereby he ſomtimes, forwarns his Votaries.

III. Neither ought *Americus Veſpuſius*, a *Florentine*, to be forgotten, who was Second to *Columbus* in the glory of this grand and ſucceſsful enterprize of diſcovering the *New World*, who at the charge of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, undertook the buſineſs; He had been one of *Columbus* his Companions in the firſt expedition, and conſequently did now but trace the way that *Columbus* had before ſhewed him, yet had he this happineſs and Honour above his Predeceſſor, to give his name unto the diſcovered Country; the whole continent of the *New World* being ever ſince from him generally called *America*; this man at the charge of King *Emanuel* in 1502. with a competent number of Ships and men croſſed the Equinoctial Line, and diſcovered the Coaſts of *Guiana* and *Braſil*, beyond the Tropique of Capricorn, to 32 degrees of Southern Latitude. where having ſtay'd ſome time, and taken poſſeſſion of the Countrey after their uſual Formalities, they held on their courſe beyond the River of *Plate*, to 52 degrees, to the height of the Streights of *Magellane*, but being here taken with foul weather, and their Ships much impaired by Storms, they were forced to return homeward by the Coaſt of *Africa*. The year following he attempted another Voyage, directing his courſe for *Inſula Real*. in the Country of *Braſil*; but having paſſed *Cape Verde* and *Sierra Liona*, upon the Coaſt of *Guinney*, by great misfortune the Ship which carried

ried their Provisions was sunk, and 300 Hogsheads of Victuals and other necessaries, for the Company were utterly lost, by which disaster they were forced again to turn homeward; how long he lived, and what expeditions he made after this, are not remembred in History.

IV. *Francis Pizarro*, a Person of very mean birth and Education, was likewise very fortunate in discoveries, for going from *Sivil* in *Spain* where he was born, to the *Indies*, he went in company of *Almagro* and others, to discover the South-sea in 1526. *Pizarro* offering to land his men, was wounded, and forced to retire to his Ships. *Almagro* in another place had better success, the *Indians* using him kindly, and presenting him three thousand Duckets of Gold, but endeavouring to land in that place of *Pizarro's* misfortune, he was set upon by the *Indians*, and lost one of his eyes in the encounter. At length they met at *Panama*, and having cured their wounds, and recruited their Forces with two hundred men, and many Slaves, they set sail, and landed at another place, but are beaten back to their Ships, and forced to an Island called *Gorgon*, six miles from the Continent, where *Pizarro* stay'd while *Almagro* went back for greater supplies, but both he and his company were almost starved before *Almagro's* return; being refreshed and strengthned, they once more attempt the *Indian* Shore, but were again repelled both from thence and the Island, so that they resolved to go further, coursing this Land and their ill fortune and having sailed five hundred miles, they came to *Chira* a Province in *Perue*, and having Intelligence by some of the Natives of the great wealth of this Countrey, *Pizarro* sent one *Peter* a *Candian* on shore, who was kindly treated by the Governor, by whom he was shewed a Temple dedicated to the Sun, wherein were inestimable riches, whereupon it was agreed among the Partners in this Enterprize, that *Pizarro* should return to *Spain* and get a License for this Conquest, which he did accordingly, but yet only for himself, absolutely leaving his Companions

Companions out of the Grant, and returning with Letters Pattents to *Panama* with his four brethren *Hernando*, *Gonzalo*, *John*, and *Martin de Alcantara* his brother by the Mothers ſide, his Partners were much diſturbed thereat; however, after much quarelling, *Pizarro* and *Almagro* agreed to make an equal diviſion of their booty; *Pizarro* goes before with an hundred and fifty Soulliers, (ordering *Almagro* to follow with all the ſtrength he could make) and Lands in *Peru*, a River ſo called, which gave name to thoſe great and wealthy Provinces; they went by Land, enduring much miſery by the way, till they came to *Puna*, where they were well received of the Governor, till by abuſing their Wives, they provoked the *Indians* to take Arms, but were ſoon defeated, and thereby their Riches became a prey to the prevailing *Spaniards*.

The Governor of this Iſland, to ſatisfy his Jealouſy, cut off the Noſes, Privy Members, and Arms of his Eunuchs. Here *Pizarro* heard firſt of *Atabaliba*, for the Governor taking part with *Guaſcar Atabaliba's* Brother, who were at that time at War, about the Soveraignty of the Kingdom, he had taken ſix hundred of his Enemies Priſoners, who now coming into *Pizarro's* hands, he freely ſent them to *Tumbez*, a great *Indian* Town belonging to *Atabaliba*, and three Meſſengers with them to demand peace and ſafe entrance; but notwithſtanding their Captives were ſo generouſly reſtored, they ingratefully delivered the three *Spaniards* to their bloudy Prieſts to be ſacrificed to the Idol of the Sun Upon this *Pizarro* took *Tumbez*, and plunder'd the Temple and City; From thence he marches toward *Guatimala*, where *Guaſcar* ſent ſome with great promiſes to deſire his aid againſt his Brother; Soon after others came from *Atabaliba*, with a peremptory command, that he ſhould return back to his Ships. *Pizarro* anſwered, *That he came thither not to hurt any, but for their good, as his Lord and Emperour had given him in charge, nor could he now return without much diſhonour, being an Ambaſſador from the Pope and Emperor, who were Lords of the World, before he had*

*ſeen*

*seen King* Atabaliba's *Royal Person, and had communicated to him such wholsome Counsels and Instructions as might be good both for his body and Soul.*

*Pizarro* passed forward, and as he went through the Province of *Chira*, the Lords thereof provoked him against *Atabaliba*, who had lately conquered their Countreys; these Civil distractions did much facilitate the *Spaniards* Victories; on the River *Chira* he setled the Colony of St. *Michael* for securing his Spoils, and then marcht on to *Guatimala*, sending Messengers on Horseback to give notice of his coming; the *Indians* having never before seen an Horse, were extreamly surprised, but *Atabaliba* was little moved thereat, though very much concerned that those Bearded Men afforded him such small Reverence, and Respect; he sent *Pizarro* a Pair of Shoes cut and Gilded, under pretence of distinguishing, and knowing him from others, though it was judged a design to seize and kill him. The next day the King was carried in Solemn Triumph upon the Shoulders of his Nobility in great Pomp and Magnificence, Guarded with Twenty five Thousand *Indians*; when *Vincent* a *Dominican* Frier, coming before him with great Reverence, holding a Cross in one hand, and his Breviary, or as some say, a Bible, in the other, he blessed him with the Cross, and said, *Most Excellent Prince, it much concerns you to believe, that God in Trinity and Unity Created the World out of nothing, and Formed a Man of the Earth whom he called* Adam, *of whom we had all our beginning, that* Adam *sinned against his Creator by disobedience, and in him all his Posterity, except Jesus Christ, who being God, came down from Heaven, and took the flesh of the Virgin* Mary, *and to save and redeem Mankind, dyed upon a Cross like to this in my hand, for which cause we worship it. After his death he rose again the third day, and after forty days ascended into Heaven, leaving for his Vicar on Earth St.* Peter *and his Successors, which we call Popes, one of whom hath now given the most Puissant King of* Spain *Emperor of the* Romans, *the Monarchy of the World. Obey the Pope therefore, worthy Prince, and receive the faith of Christ, which if you*

will

*will believe to be most Holy, and your own most false, you shall do well, but know, that if you do the contrary, we will make War upon you, and destroy and break your Idols to pieces; Let me then advise you to leave off your false worship, and thereby prevent all these mischiefs.*

*Atabaliba* seemed to wonder at the Preaching of this Frier, and replied, *That he was a free Prince, and would become Tributary to none, neither did he acknowledg any greater Lord than himself; As for the Emperour he could be well content to be in friendship with so great a Monarch, and to be acquainted with him, but for the Pope, he would not obey him, who gave away what was none of his own, and took a Kingdom from him whom he had never seen; As for Religion he liked well his own, neither would nor ought he to question the Truth thereof, it being so ancient and approved, especially since Christ died, which never happened to the Sun and Moon whom he worshipped. And how do you know,* said he, *that the God of the Christians created the World?* Frier *Vincent* answered, *That his book told it him,* giving him his Breviary or Bible, *Atabaliba* looked in it, and said, *It told him no such thing,* throwing it on the ground; The Frier took it up, and went to *Pizarro*, crying out, *He hath cast the Gospels on the Ground, Revenge it O Christians upon these Infidel Dogs, and since they will not accept our friendship nor our Law, let us utterly destroy them.*

*Pizarro* hereupon set up his Standard, and planted his Ordinance, and his Horsemen in 3 Squadons assulted *Atabaliba*'s people, making great slaughter, *Pizarro* himself with his Foot came in, and did much execution with their swords, all charged against *Atabaliba*, killing them who carried him on their Shoulders in his Pavillion, whose Rooms were presently supplied by others, till at last *Pizarro* pluckt him down by his Cloaths; All the while not one *Indian* made resistance, either because they had no Command, or with the amazement to see their Soveraign so abused, so that never a *Spaniard* was slain, though several *Indians* were thurst through; thus were the *Indians* routed, their King and other rich spoyls remaining to the *Spaniards*, reckoned

at fourscore thousand Castilians in Gold, and Seven Thousand Marks in Silver, of the houshold Plate of *Atabaliba*, every Mark being eight Ounces; And in *Guatimala* they found several Houses filled up to the roof with rich Garments, besides Armour and Weapons, of which some were Axes and Pole-axes of Gold and Silver. The next day the *Spaniards* searcht all about for spoil, and found five thousand women belonging to the King, with much Treasure.

*Atabaliba* was much disturbed at his imprisonment, but especially because they put a chain upon him, and when many proposals had been made about his ransom, a Souldier said, *If you will give us this House full of Gold and Silver thus high*, ( lifting up his Sword, and making a mark upon the wall ) *you shall have your Freedom*; *Atabaliba*, promised if they would give him Liberty to send throughout his Kingdom, he would fulfil their demand, whereat the *Spaniards* amazed, gave him three months time, but he had filled the House in two months and an half, a thing hardly to be credited; but saith *Lopez Vaz*, I know above twenty men who were there at that time, and all affirmed that there was above ten Millions of Gold and Silver. Another *Spanish* Captain relates that *Atabaliba* promised to give them so much Gold, as should reach up to a Mark which was a span higher than a tall man could reach, the room being 25 Foot long and 15 wide, and the Governor demanding how much Silver he would give, he said, he would fill up a large inclosed Garden, with Vessels of Plate for his ransom; this Captain was made Guardian of this Golden House, and saw this vast mass of Treasure melted down; the Governor sent a fifth part to the King of *Spain*, and parted the rest, giving to every Footman which were one hundred and two, four thousand eight hundred pieces of Gold, which amounted to above seven thousand Duckets; To every Horsman 63 in number [illegible] besides other advantages. To [illegible] of *Almagro's* men, who came after the Victory, he gave Twenty five thousand *Pezo's*, and [illegible] thou-

thouſand to the Inhabitants of St. *Michael*; Many other gifts he gave to Merchants and others, and yet after the Governor was gone, there was more Gold brought in, than that which had been ſhared; Ten or twelve days, after the *Spaniards* who were ſent to *Cuſco*, brought in as much Gold, as amounted to two Millions and an half, and half a million of Silver; When *Atabaliba* had procured this immenſe ſum, he was diſcharged from his promiſe by ſound of Trumpet, and yet was ſtill kept under a Guard for the *Spaniards* ſecurity, under pretence that his Subjects were again gathered together by his Command, he argued with them, that if they were aſſembled together, it was no more by his Authority, than the moving of the Leaves of the Trees, but however, being their Captive, he ſaid, it was in their power to take away his Life.

Notwithſtanding theſe ſo reaſonable Remonſtrances, they conſulted whether they ſhould burn him alive, and at laſt Condemned him to that cruel death, but by the intreaty of ſome, that Sentence was mitigated, and he was ordered to be ſtrangled by four *Negro's*, whom *Pizarro* kept for that purpoſe, which one night was accordingly performed; the King underſtanding he was to dye, ſpake thus to his Murderers, *Why do you kill me? Did not you promiſe to ſet me at liberty, if I would give you Gold? I procured it for you, yea, more than you required, yet if it be your pleaſure that I muſt be killed, ſend me to your King of* Spain, *that I may clear myſelf of what you falſly object againſt me*; but the Executioners ſtopt his Breath before he could proceed further, yet did not vengeance ſuffer theſe Ingrateful Villains to eſcape. *Almagro* was Executed by order of *Pizarro*, and young *Almagro* ſlew *Pizarro*, who was likewiſe put to death by *de Caſtro John Pizarro* was ſlaughtered by the *Indians*, *Martin* and *Francis*, two other of his Brethren were likewiſe killed; *Ferdinand* was impriſoned in *Spain*, and his end unknown; *Gonzales* was put to death by *Gaſca*, and the Civil Wars among themſelves utterly deſtroyed the reſt of theſe Treacherous *Spaniards*.

The difference between the two Brethren accelerated their Ruin, *Guascar* succeeded his Father in the Kingdom, and the Province of *Quito* was assigned to *Atabaliba*, who being of an aspiring Spirit, seized on *Tumebamba* a rich Province, upon which his Brother raising Forces, took him Prisoner; *Atabaliba* making his escape, got back to *Quito*, where he made his People believe that their God the Sun, had turned him into a Serpent, and thereby he got through a hole in the Prison; the conceit of this Miracle, made them instantly rise in Arms against *Guascar*, with whose assistance *Atabaliba* made such Slaughter of his Enemies, that there are great heaps of Bones to be seen at this day, Threescore Thousand being killed, and many Provinces Conquered; during *Atabaliba*'s Imprisonment, some of his Captains had taken his Brother *Guascar*, who sent word to one of the *Spanish* Commanders, that if he would restore him to his Liberty and Kingdom, he would fill up a large Room at *Guatimala* with Gold and Silver, which was thrice as much as *Atabaliba* had promised, adding, that his Father *Guayna*, who was a great Sorcerer, had commanded him on his Death-bed to be kind to the white and Bearded Men, who should come and rule in those parts: *Atabaliba* hearing of these offers, sent to have his Brother put to death, which the *Spaniards* took no notice of, and which seemed justly to befall him, since he had before Murthered another of his Brethren, and drunk in his Skull, as he had sworn to deal with *Atabaliba*.

Though the *Spaniards* got vast Treasures in this Countrey, yet the *Indians* hid great quantities of Gold, Silver and Jewels, which never came to their hands, formerly belonging to *Guayna*: one of *Atabaliba*'s Chief Captains visited him in Prison with great reverence, he and the chief of his Company, laying Burdens on their Shoulders, and so entred into his presence, lifting up their hands to the Sun, with great thankfulness for giving them sight of their Lord, and then kneeling down, kissed his hands and feet; this Captain told the

*Spaniards*

# The Caribee Islands

*Spaniards*, that an *Indian* had conveyed away vaſt Treaſures, and upon Torture diſcovered a great Houſe full of Veſſels of Gold, with a Shepherd and his Sheep all of Gold, as great as if living; he likewiſe reported he heard *Atabaliba* ſay, that in an Iſland called *Collas*, was a very great Houſe covered all over with Gold, the Ceilings, Walls and Pavements within, being likewiſe all Beaten Gold; the *Spaniards* ſo abounded in Gold, that they would give a Thouſand or fifteen hundred Pezo's for an Horſe; Debtors ſought out their Creditors with *Indians* loaden with Gold, from Houſe to Houſe to pay them; they took from the Walls of ſome Houſes, and the Roof of the Temple at *Cuſco*, Plates of Gold often or twelve Pound weight, they carried into *Spain* one Veſſel of Gold, and another of Silver, each of ſo vaſt extent, as they were big enough to boil a Cow whole therein, likewiſe a huge Eagle, an Image of Gold, as long as a Child of four years old, Drums, and Statues of Women in Gold to the full proportion; with ſeveral others of Silver, Sheep of fine Gold curiouſly wrought, and other admirable Rarities.

In this Kingdom of *Peru* is an High Mountain called *Periacaca*, upon which *Joſeph Acoſta* aſcended as well provided as poſſible, being ſenſible of the Danger, but in the aſcent he and his Companions were ſuddenly, ſurprized with looſeneſs and Vomiting, caſting up Flegm, Choler and Bloud, ſo that they expected preſent death. There are other Deſarts in *Peru* called *Punas*, where the Air cuts off men without feeling, a ſmall breath depriving them ſometimes of their feet and hands, which fall off like leaves in Autumn, without pain, and other times of their Lives, and yet after death the ſame piercing cold Air preſerves the body from Putrefaction.

*Cuba* an Iſland of 230 Leagues in length was about this time poſſeſſed by the *Spaniards*, where they executed great ſeverity as well as in other places. A certain Lord of great power who had fled over the Continent to this Iſle to avoid either death or perpe-

tual Captivity, hearing that the *Spaniards* were come hither, having assembled the Principal *Indians*, spake to them to this effect; *Countrymen and Friends, you are not ignorant of the rumour that the* Spaniards *are arrived amongst us, neither need I tell you how barbarously they have used the Inhabitants of* Hispaniola, *you know it by too certain Intelligence, nor can we hope to find them more merciful than they did; But my dear Countrymen, do you know their Errand? if not, I will tell you the cause of their coming, they worship some covetous and insatiate God, and to content their greedy Deity, they require all our Gold and Silver from us, for this they endeavour continually to murther and enslave us. See here this little Chest of Gold, and therein behold the God of the* Spaniards, *therefore if you think fit let us dance and sing before this their God, perhaps we may hereby appease his rage, and he will then command his worshippers to let us alone.* To this motion they all assented, and danced round about the Box till they were throughly wearied, when the Lord thus proceeded, *If we should keep this God till he be taken from us, we shall be certainly slain, I therefore think it expedient for us to cast him into the River*; whose Counsel being followed, the Chest was thrown into the River.

When the *Spaniards* first landed in this Island, this Nobleman having sufficient experience of their cruelty, avoided them as much as possible, still flying and defending himself by force of Arms upon all occasions; at length being taken, for no other reason, but endeavouring to preserve his Life from his Enemies, he was by the *Spaniards* burnt alive; being tied to a Stake, a *Franciscan* Monk began to discourse him of God, and the Articles of his Religion, telling him that the small time allowed him by the Executioner, was sufficient to make his Salvation sure, if he did heartily believe in the true Faith; having a while considered his words, he asked the Monk whether the Door of Heaven was open to the *Spaniards*, who answering *yea, then*, said he, *Let me go to Hell, that I may not come where they are.* In this Island the *Spaniards* got above a Million of Gold,

and

and vaſt ſums more in the other ſpacious Provinces of this *New World*, the greateſt part whereof came into their Poſſeſſion in a few years, and which they enjoy to this very day.

## CHAP. II.

### *The Voyages and Diſcoveries of ſeveral* Engliſhmen *into* America.

IN the former Chapter I have, according to my uſual ſcantling, given a ſufficient account of the Fortunate Acquiſitions of the *Spaniards*, and now think my ſelf in juſtice obliged to let my Countrymen know what Adventurous Voyages, and extream dangers ſome of our brave *Engliſh* Spirits have ſurmounted in their Diſcoveries of this *New World*; wherein I ſhall follow the Sun, beginning firſt Northward, and ſo proceed toward, and beyond the Equinoctial.

I. In which number, Sir *Sebaſtian Cabot* ought to be firſt mentioned, born and living in *England*, though a *Venetian* Gentleman by Extraction, who in 1496 at the charge of *Henry* the 7th King of *England*, ſet out with two Carravels, for diſcovering a Northweſt Paſſage to *Cathay* and the *Eaſt Indies*, according to the deſign which *Columbus* had firſt ſuggeſted to him; in purſuit whereof, he is reported to have ſailed to 67 Degrees of Northern Latitude, upon the Coaſt of *America*, and finding Land, called it *Prima Viſta*; the Inhabitants wore the Skins of Beaſts, there were white Bears, and Stags far greater than ours, with great plenty of Seal and Sole fiſh above a yard long, and ſuch vaſt quantities of other Fiſh, that they ſometimes ſtaid the courſe of the Ship; the Bears caught theſe Fiſh with their Claws, and drawing them to Land, eat them;

ne

he then diſcovered all along the Coaſt to *Florida*, and afterward returned, at which time ſtrong preparations being making for Wars with *Scotland*, this deſign was wholly laid aſide to the great prejudice of the *Engliſh* Nation, who in all probability might have made themſelves Quarter-maſters, at leaſt with the *Spaniards*, in the wealthieſt Parts and Provinces of *America*, if the buſineſs had been well followed. Sir *Sebaſtian* himſelf went immediately to *Spain*, and was imployed by that King in diſcovering the Coaſts of *Braſil*, and though he afterward returned again to *England* in 1549. and was honoured by King *Edward* the Sixth, with the Title of *Grand Pilot* of *England*, and the yearly Penſion of an hundred and ſixty Pound, yet his deſign was never effectually revived.

II. Sir *Martin Frobiſher* juſtly deſerves the ſecond place, who in the reign of Queen *Elizabeth* made three ſeveral voyages to diſcover the North-weſt Paſſage. *June* 15. 1576 he ſailed from *Blackwall*, and *July* 7 had ſight of *Frizeland*, but could not get aſhoar, becauſe of the abundance of Ice, and an extream Fog. *July* 20. he had ſight of an High Land, which he named Queen *Elizabeths* Foreland, very full of Ice, but ſailing further Northward, he deſcried another Foreland with a Great Bay, whereinto he entred, calling it *Frobiſhers Streights*, ſuppoſing it to divide *Aſia* from *America*; Having ſailed ſixty Leagues, he went aſhore, and was encountred with mighty Deer, who ran at him, & indangered his Life. He had there a ſight of the Savage Inhabitants, who rowed to his Ship in Boats of Seals Skins, they eat or rather devour raw Fleſh and Fiſh, their hair was long and black, broad faces, flat noſes, colour tawny or Olive, which neither Sun nor Wind, but nature it ſelf imprinted on them, as appeared by their Infants, and ſeems to be the complexion of all the *Americans*; their clothing was Seals Skins, the women were painted on the Cheeks, and about the Eyes with blew ſtreaks. Theſe Savages intercepted 5 *Engliſhmen* and their Boat, they took alſo one of them, whom they

they brought into *England*, where they arrived *Oct.* 2. 1576. having taken poſſeſſion of the Country, in right of the Queen of *England*, every man of the company being commanded to bring home ſomewhat in witneſs thereof; one brought a piece of black ſtone like Sea-coal, which was found to hold Gold in a good quantity.

Whereupon the next year a ſecond voyage was made to bring home more of this Ore, and coming into theſe *Streights* in *July* 1577. they found them in a manner ſhut up with a long wall of Ice, which very much indangered their Ships. They found a Fiſh as big as a Porpice dead upon the Shoar twelve foot long, having a Horn of two yards growing out of the Snout, wreathed and ſtreight like a wax tapor, & was thought to be a Sea Unicorn; It was broken on the top, wherein the Sailers affirmed they put Spiders which preſently died. It was preſented to the Queen at their return, and ſent to *Winſor* to be reſerved in the Wardrope for a curioſity. They went on Shoar, and had ſome skirmiſhes with the Inhabitants, who were ſo fierce and reſolute, that finding themſelves wounded, they leapt off the Rocks into the Sea rather than fall into the hands of the *Engliſh*, the reſt fled, only one Woman and her Child they brought away, and another man, who ſeeing the Picture of his Countreyman in the Ship that was taken the year before, thought him to be alive, and was very angry that he would not ſpeak to him, wondring how our People could make men live or die at their pleaſure. It was very pleaſant to obſerve the behaviour of the man and woman when they were brought together; who though put into the ſame Cabbin, ſhewed ſuch ſigns of Chaſtity, and Modeſty, as might juſtly ſhame Chriſtians who come ſo far ſhort of them; when theſe Savages would trade, their manner was to lay down ſomewhat of theirs and go their ways, expecting the *Engliſh* ſhould lay down ſomething in exchange; if they like the value when they come again, they take it, otherwiſe they take away only their own; they made

ſigns that their *Catchoe* or King was higher of ſtature than any of ours, and carried upon mens Shoulders. They could not hear what became of their five men taken the year before, only they found ſome of their Apparel, which made them judge the Savages had eaten them; Having laden their Ship with Oar, they returned.

The next year 1578. with fifteen ſail another Voyage was made by Captain *Frobiſher* for further diſcovery. He went on ſhoar *June* 20 on *Friezeland*, which is in length about 25 Leagues, in 57 degrees of Latitude, which he named Weſt *England*, where they eſpied certain Tents and People like the former, who upon their approach fled; in the Tents they found a Box of ſmall Nails, red Herrings, and boards of Fir-tree, with other things wrought very Artificially, ſo that they were either ingenious workmen themſelves, or traded with others; ſome think this to be *Frieſland*, and joined to *Greenland*. In going from hence one Ship called the *Salamander* ſailing with a ſtrong gale, ſtruck with ſuch violence upon the back of a Whale with her full ſtem that ſhe ſtood ſtill without motion, whereat the Whale made a hideous roaring, and lifting up his body and tail above water, ſunk inſtantly to the bottom; Two days after they found a dead Whale, which was ſuppoſed the ſame. *July* 2. they entred the Strieghts, the mouth whereof was barr'd with Mountains of Ice, wherewith a Bark was ſunk, with part of a houſe they deſigned to erect there, the men were all ſaved, and the other Ships in much danger by the ſeverity of the Ice, Fogs, and Snow. Theſe Iſlands of Ice ſeem to be congealed in the winter further North in ſome Bays or Rivers, the waters thereof being freſh, and the Sun melting the tops of the Ice rills of freſh water run down, which meeting together make an indifferent Stream; theſe Rocks being by the ſummers Sun looſed and broken from their natural Scituation, are carried whither the ſwift Current and the outragions Winds drive them.

Some of theſe Icy Rocks or Iſlands are half a mile about, and fourſcore fathoms above water, beſides the unknown

unknown depth beneath, the uſual rule being, that only one part of ſeven is ſeen above water; ſtrange is their multitude, more ſtrange their deformed Shapes, but moſt ſtrange, that inſtead of deſtroying, they ſometimes ſave both men and Ships, ſuffering the mooring of Anchors, entertaining them with ſports, as walking, leaping, ſhooting forty miles from Land without any Veſſel or Ship under them, preſenting them with running Streams of freſh water ſufficient to drive a Mill. The People repreſent the *Tartars* in apparel and living. It is colder here in 62, than in ten degrees farther North, which happens from the cold North Eaſt Winds, which brings this ſharp Air off the Ice; The Natives are excellent Archers, they wear the Skins of Deer, Bears, Foxes, Hares, and of Fowls ſowed together; in the Summer the hary ſide outward, in the Winter inward, yet many go naked; they ſhoot Fiſh with their Darts, and kindle Fire by rubbing two ſticks together; The Beaſts, Fowls and Fiſhes they kill, are their Houſes, Bedding, Meat, Drink, Hoſe, Shoes Apparel, Sails Boats, and indeed all their riches; they eat all things raw, yea Graſs and Shrubs, and ſuck Ice to ſatisfy their thirſt; there is no fleſh or fiſh which they find dead, though never ſo filthy, but they will take it up and eat it, yet ſometimes they parboil their meats in little kettles made of Beaſts Skins, the bloud and water they drink, and lick the bloody Knife with their Tongues, and uſe the ſame remedy for curing their wounds, that is, licking them only with their Tongues.

They have great plenty of Fowl, our men killing 15 hundred in one day; they have thicker Skins, and more Feathers than ours, which requires them to be flea'd before eaten; They have no hurtful creeping things but Spiders, and a Gnat, which is very troubleſom, nor any Timber but what the undermining water brings from other places; They are great Magicians, and when their heads ake, they tie a great Stone with a ſtring into a ſtick, and uſing certain Charms, the Stone

Stone cannot be moved with all the force of a man, yet at other times ſeems as light as a Feather; they lie grovelling with their Faces on the Ground, making a noiſe as if they Worſhiped the Devil under the Earth; they uſe great black Dogs like Wolves to draw their Sleds, and ſome of a leſſer kind they feed upon. In the midſt of Summer, they have Hail and Snow, ſometimes a Foot thick, which Freezeth as it Falls, and the Ground is Frozen 3 Fathom deep, at which time the Sun is not abſent above 3 hours and an half, during which it was ſo very light, that we could ſee to read. There are no Rivers or Running Springs, but what the Sun cauſes to come from the Snow. They Row in their Leather Boats faſter with one Oar, than we can ours with all our Oars. They ſeem to have commerce with other Nations, from whom they have a ſmall quantity of Iron.

III. In 1585. Mr. *John Davis* made his firſt Voyage for the Northweſt Diſcovery, and in 54 Degrees, they went on Shore on an Iſland where they ſaw divers Savages, who ſeem'd to Worſhip the Sun, pointing up to it with their Hands, and therewith ſtriking their Breaſts, the *Engliſh* anſwering them with the ſame Actions, they took it for a confirmed League and Agreement between them, they then leaped and danced with a kind of Timbrel, which they ſtruck with a ſtick, their Garments were the Skins of Birds and Beaſts, they killed white Bears, one of whoſe Forefeet was fourteen Inches broad, and the Fleſh ſo fat, they were forc't to throw it away; by their dung they ſeem'd to feed on Graſs, which was like Horſe-dung, they heard tame Dogs howl on the Shore, for killing one he had a Collar about his Neck, he had a Bone in his Pizel, and ſeem'd inured to the Sled, two of which they found.

Next year Captain *Davis* made a ſecond Voyage, and found the *Savage* People very tractable; they are great Idolaters and Witches, having many Images which they carried about them, and in their Boats; they found a Grave wherein many were buried, and cover-

ed

d with Seals Skins, with a Croſs laid over them; hey are very Thieviſh, eat raw Fiſh, Graſs and Ice, nd drink Salt Water; here they ſaw a Whirlwind ake up a great quantity of Water, which mounted vioently into the Air three hours together with little inermiſſion; In 63 Degrees they met with a vaſt Maſs of ce in one piece, ſo very large, that it appeared like an ſland, with Bays and Capes like a high Cliff Land, whereupon they ſent their Pinnace to diſcover it, who found it to be only Ice, this was *July* 17. 1586. and hey Coaſted it till the 30th following. In 66 Degrees hey found it very hot, and were much troubled with Musketto Flies; all the Coaſts hereabout ſeemed broken Iſlands; then returning Southward, they Coaſted *Greenland*, but were hindred from Harbour by the Ice, their Houſes near the Seaſide were made with pieces of Wood croſſed over with Poles, and covered with Earth; our Men plaid at Football with the Iſlanders upon the Ice. Captain *Davis* his third Voyage was performed the next year 1587. wherein he diſcovered to 73 Degrees, finding the Sea all open, and forty Leagues between the Shore on each ſide, having *Greenland* on the Eaſt, and *America* on the Weſt, near which was another Iſland, which for its dreadful aſpect, being covered with Snow, without Wood, Earth, or Graſs to be ſeen, and the terrible noiſe of the Ice, he named the *Iſle of Deſolation*, but the untimely death of Sir *Francis Walſingham*, hindred the further Proſecution of theſe Diſcoveries.

IV. In 1602. Captain *George Weymouth* ſet forth with two Flyboats at the charge of the *Muſcovy* Company, to find out the Northweſt Paſſage, he ſaw the South part of *Greenland*, the Water in an 120 Fathom was black as puddle, and ſuddenly clear again; the breach of the Ice made a noiſe like Thunder, and indangered the overturning both their Veſſels; they had thick Fogs and Miſts, which Froze as they fell; in 68 Degrees, they met with an inlet, Forty Leagues broad, and ſailed therein an hundred Leagues Weſt and by South.

V. In

V. In 1605. Captain *James Hall* Sailed to *Greenland* and had the like Encounters of Ice, which made as much noise as five Cannons discharged at once; the People were like those mentioned by *Frobisher*, they make Sails of Guts sowed together, and deceive the Seals by taking them with their Seals Skin Garments: the Countrey is high, Mountainous, and full of broken Islands along the Coasts, the Rivers are Navigable and full of Fish, between the Mountains are such pleasant Plains and Valleys, as is hardly to be imagined in that cold Countrey. He saw store of Fowl, no Beasts but black Foxes and Deer. The Natives wander in Companies in Summer for Hunting and Fishing, removing from one place to another, with their Families, Tents, and Baggage, they are of a reasonable Stature, Brown, Active and Warlike, eat their Meat either raw or parboil'd with Blood, Oil, or a little Water which they drink; their Arrows have two Feathers, and a Bone Head, they have no Wood, but what the Sea drives ashore. In 1606. He made a second Voyage thither, and found their Winter Houses Built with Whalebones, and covered with Earth, with Vaults two yards deep, and square underground. The next year he sailed thither a third time, and in a fourth Voyage, 1612. was Slain by a *Savage*, in revenge as was thought of some of theirs formerly carried away from thence. They have Hares as white as Snow, Dogs that live on Fish, their Pizles, as of their Foxes, being Bone; their work in Summer is to dry their Fish on the Rocks. Every Man and Woman hath a Boat made of long pieces of Fir, covered with Seals Skins, and sowed with Sinews and Guts, about 20 Foot long, and two and an half broad, like a Weavers Shuttle, so light and swift, that no Ship with any Wind is able to hold way with them, and yet use but one Oar, which they hold by the middle in the midst of their Boat, wherewith they Row forward and backward at pleasure; they generally Worship the Sun, to which they pointed at the approach of the *English*, striking their Breasts and crying *Ihyout*, not coming

coming near till they had done the ſame; they bury their dead in their cloths on the tops of Hills in the midſt of heaps of Stones, to preſerve them from the Foxes, making another grave hard by wherein they place his Bow, Arrows, Darts, and other Utenſils. The next year Mr. *John Knight* made a North-weſt Voyage, loſing his Ship, which was ſunk in the Ice, and was with three more of his company ſurprized by the Savages.

VI. About this time three of our Countrymen named *Stephen Burrough*, Mr. *Pet*. and Mr. *Jackman*, went toward the North-Weſt touching upon the Northerly parts of *Greenland*, and ſailed from 80 degrees to *Nova Zembla*; in one place they ſaw red Geeſe, and in another blue Ice, but at length looſing their Ship by the Ice, they were forced to ſet up an Houſe to winter in the *Iſle of Deſolation*; they began their bulding about the 10 of *September*, the cold even then kiſſing his Newcome Tenants ſo eagerly, that when the Carpenter did but put a nail into his mouth, the Ice would hang thereon, and the bloud followed in plucking it out. In *December* their Fire could not heat them, their Sack was frozen, & they were forced to melt it, their Beer when thawed drunk like water; They endeavoured to remedy it with Sea-coal fire, as being hotter than wood, and ſtopped the Chimney and Doors to keep in the heat, when they inſtantly ſwounded away for want of Air; Their Shoes froze as hard as horns to their feet, and when they ſate at the fire while they were almoſt burnt on the forepart, they were frozen white on their backs; The Snow roſe higher than the Houſe, which in clear weather they endeavoured to remove, cutting out ſteps, and aſcending up as out of a Vault or Cellar; when neither Cloths nor great fires would keep out the cold, they were forced to heat Stones and apply them burning hot to their feet and bodys; in one night a barrel of water was turned into Ice; They ſaw no Sun from *November* 3. to *Jan.* 24. a long night of fifty two days; When the Sun had left them, they ſaw the Moon continually day and night never going down,

down, the twilight likewise remaining several days, and they saw some daylight sixteen days before the return of the Sun; The Bears who had held them beseiged, and often endangered them, forsook them with the returning Sun; these Bears are very large and cruel, some of their Skins being thirteen foot long, and yeilding and hundred pound of fat, which served them for Oyl in their Lamps; the flesh they durst not eat, some of them losing all their own skin by eating a Bears Liver; they devour any thing, even their own kind; for having killed one with a Gun, another Bear carried it a great way over the Ice in his mouth, and then fell to eating it, whereupon making to him with their weapons, he fled, leaving his purchase half eaten, and four men could hardly carry the other half, when the whole body seemed to be very lightly carried by his fellow; The white Foxes continually visited them, of which they took many, whose flesh was good Venison to them, and their Skins in the linings of their Caps a comfortable remedy against the extream cold; they used Pattens of wood with Sheepskins above, and many Socks and Soles under their feet, with shoes of Rug or Felt; Their Diet was very mean, but at length despairing of relief, they made them two open Scutes, wherein they sailed above a Thousand miles after ten months continuance in this disolate Habitation, and though incompassed with a thousand dangers from the Ice which surrounded them like Tents, Towns, and Fortifications, yet at length happily returned to their own Country; However, no further progress was made till the *English* several years after made more profitable Discoveries, and found in *Greenland* (not far off) a very beneficial Trade of Whale-fishing, which continues to this time.

Now, though this Countrey is reckoned to be in *Europe*, and therefore out of our present survey, yet being so near adjacent, it may not be unpleasant to give a brief relation of an hunting spectacle, of the greatest chase which nature hath created; I mean, the killing

of

of *Whales*; when they spy him on the top of the water, to which he is often forced to get breath, they row toward him in a Shallop, wherein the Harponier stands ready to dart his harping Iron with both his hands, to which is fastened a line of such length, that the Whale finding himself wounded, and sinking to the bottom, may carry it down with him, it being contrived the Shallop shall incur no danger thereby; when he rises, they strike him again with Lances about twelve foot long, the Iron being eight therof, and the blade eighteen inches, the harping Iron being chiefly intended only to fasten him to the Shallop, and thus they hold him in hot persuit, till after having cast up first Rivers of Water, and then of bloud, as being angry with both Elements, for suffering such weak hands to destroy him, he at length yields his slain Carcass a prey to the Conquerors; The Tragedy is thus expresst by the Poet.

*When the Whale felt his side so rudely goar'd,*
*Loud as the Sea that nourisht him he roar'd.*
*As a broad Bream to please some curious taste,*
*While yet alive in boyling water cast.*
*Next with unwonted heat, boyls, flings about*
*The Scorching brass, and hurls the liquor out;*
*So with the barbed Javeling stung, he raves,*
*And courges with his tail the suffering waves.*
*His fury doth the Seas with Billows fill,*
*And makes a Tempest, though the winds be still,*
*He Swims in bloud, and bloud do's spouting throw*
*To Heav'n, that Heav'n mens Cruelties might know,*
*Roaring, he tears the Air with such a noise,*
*As well resembles the conspiring voice,*
*Of routed Armies when the Field is won,* &c.

Being dead, they tow him to the Ship with two or three Shallops joined together, and then floating at the stern of the Ship, they cut the blubber or fat from the flesh in pieces three or four foot long, which are cut smaller ashore, and boiled in Coppers, which done, they

they take them out, and put them into wicker Baskets, which are ſet in Shallops half full of water, into which the Oil runneth, and is thence put into Buts. The ordinary length of a Whale is ſixty Foot, his brains are ſaid to be the *Sperma Ceti*, his head is the third part of him, his mouth ſixteen foot wide, the Whalebones or Finns are no other than the rough and inward part of the mouth, of which he hath five hundred, which cloſe in the ſhutting thereof, like the fingers of both hands within each other; he hath a Trunk or breathing hole in his head; he hath no teeth but ſucks his meat; his Tongue is monſtrous great and deformed like a Wool-ſack, about eight Tun in Weight, part of which yeilds eth eleven Hogſheads of Oyl; His food, (that nature might teach the greateſt to be content with little, and that greatneſs may be maintained without rapine, as in the Elephant and Whale, the greateſt of Land and Sea Monſters) is graſs and weeds of the Sea, and a kind of water-worm like a Beetle, whereof the Finns in his mouth hang full, and ſometimes little birds, all which ſtriking the Water with his Tail, and making a ſmall Tide, he gapes and receives into his Mouth, neither is any thing elſe found in his Belly, as is affirmed by Eye-witneſſes; this great Head hath little Eyes, not much unlike an Ox, and a little Throat not greater than for a Mans Fiſt to enter; with ſuch huge Bones on each ſide, as ſuffer it not to ſtretch wider; his body is round, fourteen or ſixteen Foot thick, his Genitals hang from him as in Beaſts, in Generation they go into ſhallow Waters near the Shore, and in the Act join Bellies, (as is ſaid of the Elephant) at which time much of their Sperm Floats on the Water, their Tail is like a Swallows, at leaſt twenty Foot broad at the end, they have but one young one at a time, which is brought forth as in Beaſts, about the bigneſs, but longer than an Hogſhead; the Female Whale hath two Breaſts, and Teats no bigger than a Mans Head, wherewith ſhe Suckleth her young, of which ſhe is very tender; one being killed, they could not get the young

one

one from the Dam; there hath been made twenty ſeven Tun of Oil out of one Whale.

VII. But to return from this diverſion; Captain *Henry Hudſon* in 1607. diſcovered farther North toward the Pole than perhaps any before him; he found himſelf in 80 Degrees, where they felt it hot, and drank Water to cool their Thirſt, they judg'd they ſaw Land to 82 Degrees and farther; on the Shore they found Snow, Morſes Teeth, Deers Horns, Bones, and Whalebones, and the footing of other Beaſts, with a ſtream of freſh Water; the next year 1608. he ſet forth on a Diſcovery to the North-eaſt, at which time, as ſeveral of the Company ſolemnly affirmed, they ſaw a Mermaid in the Sea; he made another Voyage in 1609. and Coaſted *New-found land*, and thence along to *Cape Cod*; his laſt and fatal Voyage was in 1610. being imployed by ſeveral Merchants, to try if through any of thoſe Inlets which Captain *Davis* ſaw but durſt not enter, there might be a paſſage found to the South *Sea*; Their Ship was called the *Diſcovery*, they paſſed by *Iſeland*, and ſaw Mount *Hecla* caſt out Fire, a certain Preſage of foul Weather; they gave the name of *Louſy Bay* to one Harbour in *Iſeland*, and found a Bath there hot enough to ſcald a Fowl. *June* 4. They ſaw *Greenland*, and after that *Deſolation Iſle*, and then plied North-weſt among the Iſlands of Ice; they ran, plaid, and filled ſweet Water out of the Ponds that were upon them, ſome of them were aground in ſix or ſeven ſcore Fathom Water, and on divers they ſaw Bears and Patridges; they gave names to certain Iſlands, as *Gods Mercy*, Prince *Henrys Foreland*, King *James Cape*, Queen *Anns Cape*. One Morning in a Fog they were carryed by a ſtrong Tide into one of thoſe Inlets, the depth whereof, and the plying forward of the Ice, gave *Hudſon* great hope it would prove a thorough-fair.

After they had Sailed herein near 300 Leagues Weſt, he came to a ſmall Streight of two Leagues over, and very deep Water, through which he paſſed between the

the two Capes, one of which he called *Diggs Iſland* in 62 Degrees, into a ſpacious Sea, wherein he ſailed above an hundred Leagues South, being now over-confident that he had found the Paſſage, but perceiving by the Shoal Water, that it was only a Bay, he was much ſurprized, committing many errors, eſpecially in reſolving to Winter in that deſolate place, in ſuch want of neceſſary Proviſions. *November* 3. He moored his Ship in a ſmall Cove, where they had all undoubtedly periſhed, but that it pleaſed God to ſend them ſeveral kinds of Fowl; they killed of white Patridges above an hundred and twenty Dozen, theſe left them in the Spring, and others ſucceeded as Swans, Geeſe, Teal, Ducks, all eaſy to take, beſides the bleſſing of a Tree, which in *December* bloſſomed with green & yellow Leaves, of a ſmell like Spice, which being boiled yielded an Oily ſubſtance, that proved an excellent Salve, and the Decoction being drunk, an wholeſom Potion for curing the Scurvy, Sciatica, Cramps, Convulſions, and other Diſeaſes bred by the coldneſs of the Climate.

At the opening of the year there came to the ſide of his Ship ſuch a multitude of fiſh of all ſorts, that they might eaſily have fraught themſelves for their return, if *Hudſon* had not too deſperately purſued his Voyage, neglecting this opportunity of ſtoring themſelves, which he committed to the care of certain careleſs diſſolute Villains, who in his abſence conſpired againſt him; in few days all the fiſh forſook them; one time a Savage viſited them who for a Knife, Glaſs, and Beads, gave them Bever and Deers Skin, with a Sled: At *Hudſons* return they ſet Sail for *England*, but in few dayes their Victuals being almoſt ſpent and he in deſpair, letting fall ſome words of ſetting ſome on ſhore, the Conſpirators entred his Cabin in the night, and forced *Hudſon*, his Son and ſix more, to go out of the ſhip into the Shallop and ſeek their Fortune, after which they were never heard of, but certainly periſhed in the Sea. In a few days the Victuals in the Ship being ſpent, they took 2 or 300 tame Fowls, and traded with the Savages

Savages for Deer skins, Morſe teeth and Furrs. One of their men went a ſhore, and found they lived in Tents, Men, Women, and Children, together; they were big-boned, broad faced, flat nooſed and ſmall feet like the *Tartars*, their Garments, Gloves, and Shoes were of Skins handſomly wrought; next morning *Green*, one of the principal Conſpirators would needs go on ſhore, with divers others unarmed, the Savages lay in ambuſh, and at the firſt onſet ſhot this mutinous Ringleader to the heart, and another as bad who dyed ſwearing and curſing, the reſt of theſe Traytors dyed a few days after of their wounds, Divine Juſtice finding executioners by theſe barbarous people. The Ship eſcaped narrowly, for one *Abraham Prichard* (a ſervant to Sir *Dudley Diggs*, whom the Mutineers had ſaved in hope he would procure their pardon from his Maſter) was left to keep the Veſſel where he ſate at the Stern in his Gown ſick and lame, when the Leader of the Savages ſuddenly leapt from a Rock, and with a ſtrange kind of weapon of Steel wounded him deſperately before he could draw out a ſmall *Stotch* Dagger from under his Gown, wherewith at one thruſt into the ſide of the Savage he killed him, and brought off the Ship, and ſome of the wounded company Swimming to him, they haſtned homeward without ever ſtriking Sail, being ſo diſtreſt for food, that they were forced to try the weeds of the Sea with Candles ends to ſuſtain their lives, *Sept.* 6. 1611. they met with a Fiſherman of *Foy* in *Cornwal*, by whoſe means they came ſafe to *England*.

VIII. But above all, Sir *Francis Drake*, whoſe memory is moſt deſervedly honoured of all men, ought to be recorded for his extraordinary Abilities, Experience and happy Conduct at Sea. This brave Seaman in the beginning of his Actions, was Captain of the *Judith* with Sir *John Hawkins*, in the Voyage to *Guiana* 1567. where they received ſome conſiderable damage from the *Spaniards* in the Port of St. *John de Ulua*, contrary to their promiſe and agreement; and therefore

to

to repair himſelf, having firſt been aſſured by Divines, that his Cauſe was juſt, in 1572. he ſet out for *America* with two Ships and a Pinnace, one called the *Dragon*, wherein he himſelf was, and at his firſt attempt ſurprized *Nombre de Dios*, at that time one of the richeſt Towns in *America*; but in the Action, happening to receive a wound in one of his Feet, which diſabled him, he was not able to command, nor gather that rich Spoil that lay even in ſight before him; for his Company being too much diſcouraged with this diſaſter, carried him back to the Ships, even almoſt whether he would or no, leaving the Town, and an infinite Maſs of Treaſure behind them untouched, (to the great joy of the *Spaniards*,) a great part whereof they ſaw in the Governours Houſe with their own Eyes, namely, huge Bars of Silver lying round about the Hall, piled up a great height from the ground, ready to be tranſported to *Spain*; yet his Men forced him to put to Sea, ſo that this Voyage ſerved only to whet his ſtomach to give them a ſecond Viſit with all ſpeed.

Being ſomewhat recovered of his wounds, he ſails with his Ships into the Sound of *Darien*, where he found a certain People called *Symerons*, which are for the moſt part *Negro's*, and ſuch as having been Slaves to the *Spaniards*, by reaſon of their cruelty and hard uſage run away from them, and live in woods and wild places of the Countrey in great companies together like other Savages, hating the *Spaniards* deadly, and doing them what miſchief they can upon all occaſions; By theſe he got Intelligence that a *Requa*, as they call it, or a certain number of Mules, commonly 40 or 50 in a company laden with Treaſure and other things was to paſs in few daies from *Panama* in the South Sea to *Nombre de Dios* to be ſhipped from thence for *Spain*, which he therefore reſolved, if it were poſſible, to ſurprize. Theſe *Requa's* do conſtantly Travel in the night, (by reaſon of the openneſs of the way, and the exceſſive heats in the day) from *Panama* to *Ventacruz* about ſix Leagues in the road to *Nombre de Dios*, neither had they

they then any other Guard but only of thoſe that drive them, and perhaps ſome Gentleman or Officer of the Kings to overſee the Treaſure, by reaſon of their great ſecurity, having till then lived without any fear of an enemy upon that Coaſt, which made the deſign ſeem eaſy.

Having therefore engaged a ſufficient number of theſe *Symerons* with no more than eighteen reſolved men of his own, leaving the reſt with the ſhips, they marcht by night over the ſtrait of *Darien*, ſo called, as being that Neck of Land that joins the Northern and Southern part of *America* together, and is not above 20 mile over from Sea to Sea, though many Leagues long; They travelled undiſcovered within a Leagues of *Panama*, and lodged themſelves in a wood on each ſide the Road where the Mules were to paſs, who at length came, ſo tyed one to another, as the manner is, that by ſtopping one, all the reſt ſtand ſtill. The *Requa* which was coming, belonged chiefly to the Treaſurer of *Lima*, who with his daughter and Family were going for *Spain*, with 8 Mules laden with Gold, and one with Jewels, which doubtleſs had been all taken, had not one *Robert Pike* an *Engliſhman* prevented it, who being got drunk with Strong-waters, out of a vain ambition to be firſt in the action, ſtood up, and wearing his ſhirt uppermoſt, as they did all to diſtinguiſh each other in the night, was inſtantly deſcried by a *Spaniſh* Cavaleer, who rid ſomewhat before the reſt, and turning his Horſe, gave ſuch ſpeedy notice, that the chief part of the Treaſure, with the Treaſurer himſelf, his Daughter and others, were ſaved by a timely retreat, and only ſome few of the foremoſt Mules taken, which though they had ſome Treaſure, yet the *Engliſh* knowing how ſoon the Countrey would be alarm'd, durſt, ſcarce ſtay to ranſack them, but taking a little of what came next to hand reſolutely made their way through *Venta Cruz*, and ſo by woods and wild Forreſts of the Countrey to the Ships which expected them in the Sound, yet had the good fortune to meet with a ſmaller *Requa* of Mules

Mules laden with Silver and ſome Gold, which havin
better leiſure to examine, they carried away as muc
as they were able to the Ships, burying the reſt in th
ground.

In 1577. Sr. *Francis Drake* made his Voyage abou
the World, in which to his immortal Fame and Honou
he was the firſt Commander of note that incompaſſe
this Globe of the Earth, and returned ſafe home again
For though *Ferdinand Magellan* had diſcovered th
Streights which yet bear his name, and had gone fa
yet he lived not to return home, being ſlain at the *M*
*luccas* Iſlands, while he was reducing them to the obe
dience of his new Maſter the King of *Spain*. This Voy
age made *Drake* ſome amends from the *Spaniards*, tak
ing and rifling many Towns, and divers rich prizes a
Sea, as at *Valparaiſo* in the South Sea, where he took a
Ship loaden with Wines, and as much of the fineſt Gold
of *Baldivia* accounted the beſt as amounted to thirty
ſeven Duckets of *Spaniſh* Money, beſides Silver and o-
ther goods of value. At *Tarapaca* on the ſame Coaſts, he
met with thirteen bars of pure Silver valued at four
Thouſand Duckets, and after that with eight hundred
Pound weight of Silver laden to *Panama* upon certain
Sheep of *America*, as big as Aſſes, which they uſe for
Burden. At *Arica* they rifled certain Barks and other
ſmall Veſſels which they found in the Port, and took
out of them, beſides other Merchandiſe, fifty ſeven
wedges of pure Silver, every one twenty pound
weight, and amounting in all to one hundred and forty
pound weight of Silver.

At *Lima* they enter the Haven, where they found
twelve Ships moored faſt at Anchor, their Sails taken
off, and all the Mariners ſecure on ſhore, whereupon
ſearching the Ships, they found, beſides abundance of
Silks, Linnen, and other rich Goods, one cheſt full of
Ryols of Plate, which they did not think convenient
to leave behind, and, which pleaſed them more, had
there Intelligence of another Great *Spaniſh* Ship called
the *Cacafuego* which was at *Payta*, laden with nothing

but

but treaſure; this Ship had perceived them at Sea, and was making all the Sail ſhe could for *Paviama*, but before ſhe could recovor the Port, they perſuing her very hard got ſight of her about Cape *Franciſco*, and after ſome ſhort diſpute board her, and make her yield. In this Ship they found thirteen great Cheſts full of Ryals of Plate, twenty ſix Tun of other Silver, fourſcore pound weight of pure Gold, beſides abundance of Jewels, precious Stones, and other rich Merchandize, all which became prize, meeting likewiſe in the perſuit of her a ſingle Bark laden above only with ropes & tackle for ſhips, but examining her within, they found no leſs than ſeventy eight pound weight of fine Gold, beſides many curious Emeralds, and other choice Jewels, which having taken they ſailed for *Acapulco*, a noted and much frequented Port in thoſe Seas, in their way they met a Ship from *China* laden with Silks and *China*-diſhes, of which they took as much as they thought good, and after that rifled the Town of *Acapulco*, where beſides ſome quantity of Gold, Jewels, and other Plate, they found one pot of the bigneſs of an *Engliſh* buſhel full of *Spaniſh* Ryals, which having emptied, they departed without being farther troubleſom, only one *Moor* an *Engliſhman* borrowed a Chain of Gold, which he hapned to find about a *Spaniard* juſt as they were going out of Town.

Finding themſelves reaſonably loaden, and that their Ships had endured the Sea a long time, they reſolve to return for *England* by the *Molucca* and *Philippine* Iſlands, Sailing in this South Sea to forty degrees of Northerly Latitude, where he landed, and named it *Nova Albion*. The Inhabitants preſented him Feathers and Kalls of Network, which he requited with other things, the men went naked, the Women had looſe Garments of Bulruſhes tyed about their middles; They came a ſecond time and brought Feathers, and bags of Tobacco, and after a long oration by one that was Speaker for the reſt, they left their bows on an Hill, and came down to our men, the women in the mean time remaining on the Hill, tormented themſelves tearing their fleſh from

their cheeks, whereby it appeared they were about ſome ſacrifice, the news being further ſpread, brought the King thither, who was a very proper man, and had the like to attend him, two Ambaſſadours, with a Speech of half an hour long, gave an account of his intended coming; when he appeared, one went before him with a Scepter or Mace, whereon there hung two Crowns with 3 Chains, the Crowns were of knitwork wrought artificially with feathers of divers colours, the chains made of bone. The King was clothed in Conyskins, his Followers had their faces painted with white, black, and other colours, every one even the Children bringing their Preſents. He that carried the Scepter made a loud Speech of half an hour, repeating it from another, who whiſpered to him, which being ended with a Solemn applauſe, they all came orderly down the Hill without their weapons, the Scepter-bearer beginning a Song and dance and all the reſt following him. The King and ſeveral others made many Orations or Supplications to *Drake* that he would be their King, and the King with a Song ſet the Crown on his head, and put the Chains about his neck, honouring him by the name of *Hioh*. The Commen ſort leaving the King and his Guard, mingled themſelves among the *Engliſh*, viewing them ſeverely, and offering their Sacrifices to thoſe they beſt liked, which were commonly the youngeſt, weeping, and rending their fleſh with much effuſion of bloud. Our men miſliked their Devotions, and directed them to worſhip the Living God: Every third day they brought their Sacrifices till they found them diſpleaſing, yet at the departure of the *Engliſh* they very much grieved, and ſecretly provided a Sacrifice; They found Herds of Deer feeding by thouſands and ſtrange Conies with heads like ours, feet like a Mole and the tail of a Cat, having under their chains a bag into which they put their meat when their Bellies are full. Sailing from hence they went back by the *Cape of Good Hope*; And *Nov.* 3. 1580. which was the third year of their Voyage they ſafely arrived at *Plymouth*.

In 1585. This Gallant Seaman, having been Knighted, and much Honoured by Queen *Elizabeth*, made another Voyage to *America*, with a greater number of Ships, in which, beſides other places of note, he took and burnt a good part of St. *Domingo* in Hiſpaniola, forcing the Inhabitants to redeem the other part with twenty five Thouſand Duckets in Money, he took alſo *Carthagena* a Town upon the Continent, and in it *Alonſo Bravo* the Governour, and after burning ſome Houſes, had eleven Thouſand Duckets paid him by the Inhabitants to ſpare the reſt; he took likewiſe the Towns of St. *Anthony* and St. *Helina*; but at laſt the *Engliſh* in the Ships falling Sick of the Calenture, and many dying, he was forced to return for *England*, with what he had already got, which was valued at threeſcore Thouſand Pound Sterling of cleer Prize, beſides two hundred Pieces of Braſs Ordnance and Forty of Iron.

In 1595. Sir *Francis Drake* made his laſt Voyage, which proved not altogether ſo ſucceſsful to him as the former, by reaſon, as was thought, of ſome miſunderſtanding between him and Sir *John Hawkins*, who was the other General joined in Commiſſion with him for the Expedition; they both died in this Voyage, Sir *John Hawkins* firſt, as ſoon as ever the Ship came in ſight of *Porto Rico*; after which *Drake* being ſole General, made an attempt upon that place, but could only Fire ſome Ships in the Haven, receiving ſome loſs himſelf; yet he proceeded and took *Rio de la Hacha*, *Raucheri*, at that time a Wealthy Town, by the Trade of Pearl Fiſhing, and laſtly *Nombre de dios*, but found nothing ſo much Treaſure now, as he ſaw the firſt time, from hence marching by Land he deſigned to ſurprize *Panama*, but Sir *Thomas Baskerville*, who commanded a party of ſeven hundred and fifty Souldiers for that purpoſe, found the Paſſages over the Mountains ſo difficult, and the paſſes ſo well guarded, that he was forced to retreat, not without loſs of Men, whom the *Spaniards* being acquainted with the Country,

Countrey, and lying in the woods through which they were to paſs, killed in their return: Hereupon they were forced to put to Sea again, and not long after *Sir Francis Drake* himſelf fell ſick, and partly of a Flux and grief for his ill ſucceſs, having hitherto been acquainted with nothing but good Fortune and Victory, he died within few days before *Porto bello*, and the Fleet under Sir *Tho. Baskervile* return'd to *England*.

IX. Another renowned worthy among the Engliſh Adventurers of *America*, and eſpecially for a proſperous and compleat circumnavigation of the Ocean, was Sir *Thomas Cavendiſh* of *Trimley* in *Suffolk*, who in July 1586 with three Ships and 120 Men ſet out from *Plymouth* for the *Weſt Indies*, and *Aug.* 25 following fell with the Point of *Sierra Liona* on the Coaſt of *Guiny*, and from thence *Sept:* 7 with the Iſle of *Madrabamba* about *Cape Verde*, a place very convenient for taking in freſh water and other neceſſaries for men at Sea, but otherwiſe much ſubject to ſudden claps of Thunder, Lightning and ſtorms, eſpecially in winter. Their deſign was for the Streights of *Magellan*, and the South ſea, therefore ſteering directly South, by the latter end of *October* they dicover Cape *Frio* on the Coaſts of *Braſil*, and put in at an Harbour between the Iſle of St *Sebaſtian* and the Continent, where they ſtayed ſome time building a New Pinnace, and ſupplying their Ships with neceſſaries; Then ſailing toward the *Streights Jan.* 6. they came to an Anchor at the Streights mouth not far from the place where the *Spaniards* intended a Town and Fort for commanding the Streights, and ſecuring the Paſſage into the South-Sea againſt all Nations but themſelves. But as it appeared that project took no effect, for of 400 Men left there three Years before by *Don Pedro Sarmiento* to that purpoſe by order of the King of *Spain*, there were ſcarce 20 remaining alive when Sir *Tho: Cavendiſh* ſailed that way, the reſt were either ſtarved for want of neceſſary Proviſions, or deſtroyed by the Natives. They had begun their Town which they named

St.

St. *Philip* upon the narroweſt Paſſage of the Streights about half a mile broad, in a place very convenient for their purpoſe, and the Town it ſelf well contrived with four ſeveral Forts, every one having ſome Guns which the *Spaniards* when they ſaw themſelves left deſtitute and not able to ſubſiſt any longer there, had buried in the ground, but the Carriages of the ſtanding open and in view, upon ſearch the Pieces themſelves were found and now taken by the *Engliſh*. Many *Spaniards* who had been left there were found dead in their houſes, and lying in their Cloaths unburied. Thoſe few who were alive, which were only twenty three, whereof two Women, though they were ſcarce able to go or help themſelves, yet were reſolved, as they ſaid, to travel by Land toward *Rio De La Plata*, diſtant ſome hundreds of Leagues from the place where they were, which they had free leave to do.

*Cavendiſh* made no long ſtay here, but calling the place *Port Famin* inſtead of St. *Philip*, they held their courſe along the Streights till *Feb.* 24. they entred the South Sea, finding the whole length of the Streights to be about ninety Leagues in length in 52 degrees of South Latitude, having good and convenient Harbours on both ſides almoſt at every Leagues end, but otherwiſe of moſt difficult paſſage by reaſon of the many windings and turnings of the Sea, and of ſo many contrary winds, with which from ſeveral Coaſts this Paſſage is almoſt continually infeſted, but eſpecially in the depth of winter at which time by the intolerable ſharpnes of the cold, frequent ſtorms, and huge flights of Snow, there is neither Sailing nor abiding upon thoſe Seas, neither is the return ſo ſafe as the going thither.

Being now got into *Mare Del Zur*, and as it were upon the backſide of *America*, they ply up and down thoſe Coaſts, viſiting and not ſeldom pillaging the Towns, taking ſuch Ships as they met withall, and ſteering their courſe ſo far Northweſt, till at laſt

*June* 12. 1587. they croſs the Equinoctial Line, ſailing Northward up toward *Panama* and *New Spain*, but whether Inteiligence had been given to thoſe parts of their being upon the Coaſts, it was ſome time before they could Spy any Ships. The firſt was *July* 9 when they took a New Ship of 120 Tuns burthen coming from *Puna* laden with ropes and other tackle, and in her one *Michael Sancius* a Provincial born at *Marſeilles*, who to do the *Spaniards* a pleaſure gave them information of a great Ship called the St. *Anna* expected from the *Philippine* Iſlands, and which upon his Information they took within a few days after, being one of the richeſt Prizes that ever was taken and carried off thoſe Seas by *Engliſhmen*, but firſt they Sail to *Acapulco* and having rifled the Town, they took a Bark in the Haven of fifty Tuns Burthen, laden with 600 bags of Anile, which is a rich ſort of Dye, every bag being eſtimated at forty Crowns, and 400 bags of *Cacao* an *American* fruit like Almonds, and ſo much valued that they paſs there for Meat and Money, every bag being worth Ten Crowns the whole prize in the Bark (beſide what they got in the Town) amounted to twenty eight thouſand Crowns.

From hence they Sail Northward to the Bay of St. *Jago*, and being come as far as the Tropique of *Capricorn*, they were in ſome diſtreſs for want of Water, thinking they had none nearer than thirty or forty Leagues, but by the advice of the aforenamed *Michael* the *Frenchman*, who was a man of long and great experience upon thoſe Coaſts, they digged about 5 foot deep on the adjoyning ſhore, and found very good freſh Water in a ſoil outwardly dry and Sandy, which he told them was an uſual experiment in many other places upon thoſe Coaſts. About *October* they came to St. *Lucar* on the Weſt ſide of the point of *California*, where they reſolved to wait the coming of the St. *Anna* abovementioned, which about *Nov.* 4. appeared to their no ſmall content. She was a Ship of Seven Hundred Tuns and Admiral of the Seas, and therefore not only richly

richly loaden but well mann'd, by noon the *Engliſh* Ships got up with her, and gave her a broadſide which ſhe anſwered, but ſoon after put her ſelf to a cloſe fight, and expected boarding, which the *Engliſh* attempting were twice beaten off, and forced to betake themſelves again to their Guns, with which they ſo beraked her from ſide to ſide, and plyed it ſo continually, that after a diſpute of 5 or 6 hours, ſhe was made to yield, the Captain hanging out a flag of Truce, and begging mercy for their Lives, which the General readily granted, and thereupon commanding him to ſtrike Sail and come on board, the Captain, Pilot, and ſome of the principal Merchants did ſo, they were in all 190 Perſons in the Ship, Men and Women, and declared that their Lading was one hundred twenty two Thouſand *Pezo's* of fine Gold, abundance of Silks, Sattins Damask, Muſk, Conſerve of Fruits, Drugs, and other the richeſt Merchandize of *India*, of which they could give no certain eſtimate, now every *Pezo* in Silver is valued at eight ſhillings, and conſequently in proportion a *Pezo* in Gold muſt be worth four pound ſixteen Shillings, ſo that the whole value of the Prize would not be leſs than Ten Hundred Thouſand Pound, or a Million of Sterling Money, enough to make them all Gentlemen that ſhared in it. The *Spaniards* and other People of the Ship were according to their deſire ſet a ſhore at the next Port, with neceſſary Proviſions given them, both for ſubſiſtence and their defence in Travel.

From hence they ſailed to the *Philippine Iſlands*, and in 45 days reached the Iſlands *Ladrones*, ſo called, which lye in the way thither about 17 or 18 hundred Leagues from *California* whence they came, very convenient for freſh Water but the people wholly barbarous and Savage, and ſo extreamly given to pilfering and Stealing, that from thence *Magellane* gave them the name of *Ladrones*, or the *Iſland of Thieves*. In *January* they came to *Matilla* the chief of the *Philippine* Iſlands, which is counted the richeſt Countrey for Coll in the World

C 2

World, but ſcarce of ſilver, the *Sanguelos* as they call them, who are great and rich Merchants of the Country trade continually with the *Americans* of *New Spain* for their Silver, giving weight for weight in pure Gold, from hence about the middle of *March* they reach the Iſlands of *Java*, where by way of barter with the Inhabitants for ſuch things as they had got upon the Coaſts of *America*, they plentifully ſtored their Ships with all kind of Fleſh Meats, Fowls and Fruits, neceſſary for their ſubſiſtence homeward, receiving at their going away a Preſent of the ſame nature from the King of the Countrey, namely, two fat Oxen alive, ten great and fat Hoggs, abundance of Hens, Ducks, Geeſe and Eggs, a great quantity of Sugar Canes, Sugar in plate, Coco's, Plantans, ſweet Oranges, ſowre Lemons, great ſtore of good Wines, Aquavitæ, Salt, with almoſt all manner of Victuals beſides; and it was no more than they had need of in the place where they were, for putting again to Sea, and making for the *Cape of Good Hope*, which is the utmoſt Point of *Africk* Southward; they ſailed upon that vaſt *Atlantick* Ocean, before they could reach the Cape, almoſt nine weeks, running a Courſe of at leaſt eighteen hundred and fifty Leagues without touching Land, it being reckoned to be full 2000 Leagues from the Iſlands of *Java* to the *Cape of Good Hope*; There lies about forty or fifty Leagues ſhort of the Cape, a certain Foreland called *Cabo Falſo*, becauſe it is uſually at its firſt diſcovery at Sea miſtaken by Mariners for the true Cape.

From hence by *June* 18. 1588. they fall in ſight of the Iſland of St. *Helena*, which lieth in the main Ocean, and as it were in the middle way between the Coaſt of *Africk* and *Braſil*, in fifteen degrees, and forty eight minutes of Southern Latitude, diſtant from the Cape about ſix hundred Leagues. It is a pleaſant Iſland, well ſtored with Oranges, Lemons, Pomegranats, Pomecitrons, Dates, and ſo proper for Figgs, that the Trees bear all the year long; ſo that there are bloſſoms, green and ripe Figgs at all times on the ſame Tree. It affords

affords also store of wild Fowl, Partridges, and Pheasants; a kind of Turkies black and white, and as big as ours in *England*; great plenty of Goats, and such abundance of Swine, fat and large, that they live in Herds upon the Mountains, and are not to be taken but by hunting, and that with great pain and industry. From hence by *August* 24. they discover *Flores*, and *Corvo*, two of the *Azores* or *Tercetæ* Islands; and *Sept.* 9. having first suffered a terrible Stormupon the *English* Coast, which carried away all their Sails, and indangered the loss of all they had got; yet at last by the mercy of God, and favour of a good Wind, they arrived safely at *Plymouth*.

X. The Right Honourable *George* Lord *Clifford* Earl of *Cumberland* had made several Voyages and Adventures against the *Spaniards*, in and toward the parts of *America*, in 1586. 89, 92 and 94, with various success, but in 1597. He more publickly and avowedly in his own Person undertook an expedition with eighteen or twenty good Ships, and about a Thousand Men, being himself Admiral and Commander in Chief. He set out from *Portsmouth*, *March* 6. 1597. with design at first to attend the coming out of the Carracks, which go yearly from *Spain* to the *West Indies*; but being disappointed of them through some Intelligence that the *Spaniards* had gotten of his Lordships being at Sea, he Sailed on for the Coast of *America*, resolving by the way, with the consent of the Principal Commanders with him, to make an attempt upon St. *John de Porto Rico*, the Principal Town and Port of the Island of that name, in nineteen Degrees of North Latitude, a place where a few years before Sir *Francis Drake* had received some loss, Sir *Nicholas Clifford* the Earls Brother being slain, by a shot from one of the Platforms, as he sat at Supper with the General in the Ship called the *Defiance*.

The Town stands in a *Peninsula* by it self, yet closely joined to the main Island toward the North, being a place very well seated, and fortified with two strong

strong Castles, one for defence of the Haven, the other of the Town; about three or four Leagues off lies a fair sandy Bay or Beach, which the Sea washeth on one side, over which the *English* at their landing marched directly to the Town through a thick Wood, and upon a Cawsey of some length, but of breadth only to admit three Persons to march abreast; at the end thereof, was built a strong Bridge of Wood, which reached from one Island to the other, and joined them both together, having also some Barricado's to defend it, and a Block-house with Ordnance on the further side of the Water. They were informed that at low Water they might pass the Bridge on either side the Cawsey; whereupon waiting till two a Clock next Morning, when the Ebb would be, they attempt the Passage, but could not gain it, because the Great Guns played so directly against the Cawsey, retreating with the loss of about Fifty Men killed and wounded. Next day the General ordered another Fort standing upon the Principal Island should be attackt by Sea, the place was of dangerous access, yet by the help of some Musketeers that were gotten upon certain Rocks within the Island, so near, that they could play upon them in the Fort, within an hour the *Spaniards*, that kept it quitted the place, and those from Sea entred it in Boats, though the Ship that brought them near was her self cast away upon the Rocks at the first ebbing of the Water, as it was at first feared she would.

The *Spaniards*, who quitted the Fort, with the chief of the Town who were not already fled, retired to another Fort called *Mora* giving the *English* leave to enter the Town, and block up the Fort wherein they were, so that in few days they surrendred upon discretion, and the *English* were Masters of all. The General designed to have kept it but the *English* by the intemperature of the Air, and their own intemperance, especially in eating many strange and luscious Fruits, contracted such sickness, so many dying of the Calenture,

ture, bloody Flux, and other [illegible] ten weeks possession, and [illegible] ship was forced to return for *England* doing no [illegible] hurt to the Town, save only bringing away [illegible] of Ordnance, the Bells of their Church, and [illegible] quantity of Sugar and Ginger, sustaining no other loss in the Voyage, than of sixty men [illegible] taking the Town, the six hundred [illegible] other diseases, the Ship *Pegasus* wracht upon [illegible] Sands, an old Frigot sort upon [illegible] of *Normandy* with [illegible] men in them, and a [illegible] Tempest about *Bermudas*.

The Admiral at his return [illegible] hind, with some Men and Ships to compound [illegible] the *Spaniards* for the Town, [illegible] ral gone, and the *English* [illegible] like to continue long after him [illegible] to compound, but delayed [illegible] *English*, were forced to leave [illegible] ing or doing them any other [illegible] had left Order [illegible] this expedition [illegible] ced.

XI. Captain, [illegible] Servant, Souldier and [illegible] and together with him [illegible] *Spaniards* [illegible] to recover [illegible] force taken from him, [illegible] ventures gained [illegible] being particularly [illegible] modities of the [illegible] tain of a Ship [illegible] carrying seventy men, [illegible] *rica*, & arriv[illegible] *Drake* formerly [illegible] put him upon [illegible] Place and People which [illegible] knew, and intended [illegible]

ſtrong Caſtles, one for defence of the Haven, the other of the Town; about three or four Leagues off lies a fair ſandy Bay or Beach, which the Sea waſheth on one ſide, over which the *Engliſh* at their landing marched directly to the Town through a thick Wood, and upon a Cawſey of ſome length, but of breadth only to admit three Perſons to march abreaſt; at the end thereof, was built a ſtrong Bridge of Wood, which reached from one Iſland to the other, and joined them both together, having alſo ſome Barricado's to defend it, and a Block-houſe with Ordnance on the further ſide of the Water. They were informed that at low Water they might paſs the Bridge on either ſide the Cawſey; whereupon waiting till two a Clock next Morning, when the Ebb would be, they attempt the Paſſage, but could not gain it, becauſe the Great Guns play'd ſo directly againſt the Cawſey, retreating with the loſs of about Fifty Men killed and wounded. Next day the General ordered another Fort ſtanding upon the Principal Iſland ſhould be attackt by Sea, the place was of dangerous acceſs, yet by the help of ſome Muſketeers that were gotten upon certain Rocks within the Iſland, ſo near, that they could play upon them in the Fort, within an hour the *Spaniards*, that kept it quitted the place, and thoſe from Sea entred it in Boats, though the Ship that brought them near was her ſelf caſt away upon the Rocks at the firſt ebbing of the Water, as it was at firſt feared ſhe would.

The *Spaniards*, who quitted the Fort, with the chief of the Town who were not already fled, retired to another Fort called *Mora* giving the *Engliſh* leave to enter the Town, and block up the Fort wherein they were, ſo that in few days they ſurrendred upon diſcretion, and the *Engliſh* were Maſters of all. The General deſigned to have kept it but the *Engliſh* by the intemperature of the Air, and their own intemperance, eſpecially in eating many ſtrange and luſcious Fruits, contracted ſuch ſickneſs, ſo many dying of the Calenture,

ture, bloody Flux, and other hot diſeaſes, that after ten weeks poſſeſſion, and 600 of his men dead, his Lordſhip was forced to return for *England*, doing no further hurt to the Town, ſave only bringing away 80 peeces of Ordnance, the Bells of their Church, and ſome quantity of Sugar and Ginger, ſuſtaining no other loſs in the Voyage, than of ſixty men ſlain upon taking the Town, the ſix hundred dying of the Flux and other diſeaſes, the Ship *Pegaſus* wrackt upon *Goodwin Sands*, an old Frigot loſt upon *Uſhant* on the Coaſt of *Normandy* with 40 men in them, add a Bark loſt by Tempeſt about *Bermudas*.

The Admiral at his return left Sir *John Barclay* behind, with ſome Men and Ships to compound with the *Spaniards* for the Town, but they ſeeing the General gone, and the *Engliſh* by reaſon of ſickneſs not like to continue long after him, made no great haſt to compound, but delayed ſo long that at laſt the *Engliſh* were forced to leave it to them, without burning or doing them any other miſchief, as the Admiral had left Order, who ſought Honour more than Spoil by this expedition as the *Spaniards* happily experienced.

XI. Captain *John Oxenham* who had formerly been Servant, Souldier and Mariner with Sir *Francis Drake*, and together with him had ſuſtained ſome loſs by the *Spaniards* in the Port of Sir *John De Ulloa*, was reſolved to recover that by force which he complained was by force taken from him, and having by his former Adventures gained competent ſkill in Maritime Affairs, being particularly acquainted with the Coaſt and Commodities of the *Weſt Indies*, in 1575 he got to be Captain of a Ship of an hundred and forty Tuns burden carrying ſeventy men, with whom he ſailed for *America*, & arrived at the Sound of *Darien* where Sir *Francis Drake* formerly fell acquainted with the *Symerons* who put him upon ſurprizing the Treaſure at *Panama*, a Place and People which Captain *Oxenham* very well knew, and intended now to make uſe of; Nor was it long

long ere he met with ſome of them, who inform him that the Mules now travel with a ſtrong Guard of Souldiers, which was ſomewhat contrary to his expectation, and quite altered his deſign; However being reſolved to act ſome great thing, it did not much diſanimate him, and therefore finding little hopes of ſucceſs here, they reſolve to try their Fortunes on the South Sea. To this purpoſe the Captain brings his own Ship on ground, and covers her with boughs and rubbiſh as well as he could, and burying his great Guns in the Earth, he with his Company and 6 Negro's to conduct them march by land toward the Coaſt of *Panama* and *Peru*.

Having gone about 14 Leagues, they came to a River which the *Symerons* told them ran directly into the South Sea; Here they cut down wood, and built themſelves a Pinnace about 45 foot long, wherein they put to Sea, making toward the *Iſland of Pearls* 25 Leagues South of *Panama* hoping ſome Ships from *Peru* or other places from the South would be ſailing that way for *Panama*. So that though Sir *Francis Drake* hath deſervedly the honour of firſt diſcovering the South Sea to the *Engliſh* by the open and known way of the Streights, yet Captain *Oxenham* was the firſt *Engliſhman* that ever ſailed upon it with command. He had not waited long but there came a Bark from *Quito* a Province of *Peru* laden with Goods, and ſixty Thouſand *Pezo's* of fine Gold, which he took, and within ſix days after, another from *Lima*, wherein were no leſs than two hundred Thouſand *Pezo's* of Silver in Bars, the value of a *Pezo*, both in Gold and Silver, you have in Sir *Tho. Cavendiſhes* Voyage; according to which account, this Prize amounted to nine hundred and ſixty Thouſand Pound Sterling in Gold, and fourſcore Thouſand Pound in Silver, which being enough to ſatisfy reaſonable Men, they retire with their Pinnace up the River, intending to make all ſpeed to their Ship, but unhappily by the Covetouſneſs and Diſſention of ſome of the Company, ſo much time

time was ſpent about ſharing their Booty, that the *Spaniards* at *Panama* had notice of it, whereupon Ships were preſently diſpatcht to purſue them at Sea, and Souldiers to intercept them at Land.

The Captain himſelf through the obſtinacy and wilfulneſs of ſome of the Company, was forced to leave the Treaſure with them, and Travel ſome Leagues up into the Country, to find *Negro's* that might help him to carry it, his own Men refuſing to do it, but quarrelling with him for larger pay. In the mean time the *Spaniſh* Ships came to the mouth of the River, and by the Feathers of certain Hens which the *Engliſh* had taken and pluckt there, they judged them to be gone up the River, and putting in after them ſoon overtook them, and their Prize together. The Captain was abſent, but either the *Negro's* or ſome of the *Engliſh* having diſcovered that their Ship lay in the Sound, neither he nor any of the reſt eſcaped, but were all in a ſhort time met with by the *Spaniards*, and having no Commiſſion to ſhew, he going only upon his own Account, every Man of them were Executed ſave two Boys. Thus ended the ſtout and reſolute Captain *Oxenham*, the Juſtice of whoſe Cauſe (ſaith my Author) I will not diſpute with his Adverſaries, but could wiſh it had been as perfectly juſt in all reſpects, as it was gallant and bravely managed on the Captains part, inſomuch that his very Enemies who put him to death, do yet admire and extol it, miſcarrying only through Paſſion, Covetouſneſs, and Self-will of ſome of his Company, whoſe Lives paid for their folly.

XII. That Valiant and Learned Knight, Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, having Intelligence of the Rich and Mighty Empire of *Guiana* in *America*, which is bounded on the North with *Orenoque* River and the Sea, on the Eaſt and South, with the River of *Amazones*, and on the Weſt with the Mountains of *Peru*; In *March* 1595. he ſet forth for diſcovery thereof, and landed at *Curiapan* in *Trinidado*, taking the City of St. *Joſeph*, and therein *Antony Berreo* the *Spaniſh* Governour; leaving his

his Ships, he went with an hundred Men in Boats, and a little Galley with *Indian* Pilots, into the famous River of *Orenoque*, which runs from *Quito* in *Peru* on the Weſt, and hath nine Branches on the North ſide, and ſeven on the South, the Inhabitants on the Northern Branches are the *Tivitivas* a Valiant Nation, and of the moſt manly and deliberate Speech that I have heard, ſaith Sir *Walter*. In Summer they Build Houſes on the Ground, in Winter upon Trees, where they Build very Artificial Towns and Villages, for between *May* and *September*, the River riſes thirty Foot upright, and then are theſe Iſlands, which the River makes, overflown twenty five Foot high, except in ſome raiſed Grounds; the Natives never eat any thing that is ſet or ſown, uſing the tops of Palmettos for Bread, and killing Deer, Fiſh, and Pork for Meat; thoſe that dwell on ſome other Branches are chiefly imployed in making Canoos, which they ſell into *Guiana* for Gold, and to *Trinidado* for Tobacco, in taking of which they exceed all Nations; when their King dies, they uſe great lamentation, and when they think the fleſh is putrified and fallen from the Bones, they take up the Carcaſs again, and hang it up in his Houſe, decking his Skull with Feathers of all Colours, and hanging Plates of Gold about his Arms, Thighs and Legs; thoſe who dwell on the South beat the Bones of their King to Powder, which their Wives and Friends Drink.

As they paſſed along theſe Streams, they were entertained with ſeveral curious Divertiſements, the Deer feeding by the Water-ſide, the Birds of variety of colours and notes ſinging, the Fields embroidered with Plants and Flowers, the Fiſhes and Fowls of all kinds playing in the River, only the Crocodile, who preys both on the Land and Water, had almoſt ſpoiled the Comedy, by turning it into a Tragedy, feaſting himſelf with a *Negro* of their company before their Eyes. Paſſing hence to *Cumana* 120 Leagues North, they came to a People as black as *Negro's*, but with ſmooth Hair,

Hair, whoſe Arrows are ſo mortally poiſoned, that they kill with unſpeakable Torments, eſpecially if men drink after they are wounded. At the Port of *Morequito* they anchored, and the King, who was an hundred and ten years old, came fourteen miles on foot to ſee them, returning the ſame day; they brought them Fruits great ſtore, a ſort of Pariquetto's no bigger than Wrens; An *Armadilla* which ſeemed covered all over with ſmall Plates, ſomewhat like a Rhinoceros, with a white Horn growing in his hinder parts, which they uſe to wind inſtead of a Trumpet, and the Snout of a Pig; this Beaſt they afterward eat.

They paſſed forward till they came in ſight of thoſe ſtrange Cataracts or Over-falls of *Caroli*, of which there appeared ten or twelve in ſight, every one as high above the other as a Church Steeple. They likewiſe ſaw a Mountain of Chryſtal, which appeared afar off like a white Tower, exceeding high, over which there falls a mighty River, which touches no part of the ſide of the Mountain, but ruſheth over, leaving all hollow underneath, with ſuch a dreadful noiſe, as if a thouſand great Bells were rung together. Further South they were told is the Nation of the *Amazons*, where none but Women inhabit, converſing with the Men only once a year, but none of theſe were ſeen by our Men; nor any of thoſe People whoſe Mouths are ſaid to be in their Breaſts, and their Eyes in their Shoulders; and others who have Heads like Dogs, and live all the day in the Sea, which Relations we may juſtly eſteem fabulous, till we are certified of their reality by ſome honeſt Eye-witneſs; yet one *Francis Parrey* left there by Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, tells of a place called *Camala*, where at certain times Women are ſold as at a Fair, and ſays he bought eight young Girls, the Eldeſt of which was not eighteen, for a Red-haſted Knife, which in *England* coſt an half-penny, he beſtowed theſe Laſſes upon the Savages, and was himſelf afterward ſent Priſoner to *Spain*. After fourteen years Imprisonment in the Tower of *London*,

Sir

Sir *Walter Rawleigh* made another Voyage to *Guiana*, which proved very Unfortunate, and soon after his return, he was beheaded in the Palace Yard *Westminster*, *October* 29. 1618.

## CHAP. III.

### *A Prospect of* New found-land, *with the Discovery, Plantation, and Product thereof.*

HItherto I have treated only of some Voyages and Discoveries made by divers worthy *Englishmen* into several parts of *America*, I shall now proceed to give an Account of the Discovery, Plantation, and Settlement of those Countreys and Islands in the *West-Indies*, of which the *English* are in Possession at this day, and shall therefore begin with this Country, as being fartheſt North, and so proceed South, toward the Equinoctial Line, according to my proposed Method.

*New found-land* was first discovered by *Sebastian Cabot*, though not then known to be an Island. *Fabian* in his Chronicle says, that in the time of *Henry* the 7th. three Men were brought to the King taken in *New-found-land*; and *Robert Thorn* writes that his Father, and one Mr. *Eliot* were the Discoverers of the *New-found-lands*. In 1530. Mr. *Hore* set out for a further Discovery, but was brought to such extremity by Famine, that many of the Company were killed and eaten by their Fellows, and those which returned were so altered that Sir *William Butts* a *Norfolk* Knight, could not know their Son *Thomas*, one of this starved number, but only by a Wart which grew upon one of his Knees. It is a great Island, judged as big as *England*, scituated

situated between 46 and 53 Degrees North Latitude. The North part is better Inhabited than the South, though fitter for Habitation; it is furnished upon the Sea coasts with abundance of Cod-fish, Herrings, Salmons, Thorn-back, Oysters and Muscles with Pearls; it abounds with Bears and Foxes, who will rob you of your Flesh and Fish before your Face. Within Fifty Leagues of the Shore lies a Bank or Ridge of Ground, extending in length many hundred Leagues, in breadth twenty four where broadest, in other places but sixteen. And all about it are certain Islands, which *Cabot* by one common name called *Bacalaos*, for the great number of Cod-fish which swarmed so much thereabout, that it hindred the passage of his Ship.

After the first discovery, the business of Trading thither, was laid aside for many years; in the mean time, the *Normans*, *Portugals*, and *Brittains* of *France* resorted to it, and changed the names which had been given by the *English* to the Bays and Promontories; but the *English* would not so soon relinquish their pretensions, and therefore in 1583. Sir *Humfry Gilbert* took Possession thereof in the name, and by the Commission of Queen *Elizabeth*, forbidding all other Nations to use Fishing, and intended to have setled an *English* Colony there, but being Wrackt in his return, the setling of the Colony was discontinued till 1608. and then undertook by *John Guy* a Merchant of *Bristol*, who in twenty three days sailed from thence to *Conception Bay* in *Newfoundland*. In 1611. they had scarce six days of Frost in *October* and *November*, which presently thawed, the rest of the Months being warmer and dryer than in *England*, neither were the Brooks Frozen over three Nights together with Ice able to bear a Dog; they had Filberds, Fish, Mackerel and Foxes in the Winter; white Partridges in the Summer larger than ours, who are much afraid of Ravens, they killed a Wolf with a Mastiff and a Greyhound.

In 1612. They found some Houses of Savages, which were nothing but Poles set round, and meeting on

on the Top, ten Foot broad, the Fire in the midst, covered with Deerskins. The People are of a reasonable stature, beardless, broadfaced, their Faces coloured with Oker; some of them went Naked only their Privities covered with a Skin; they believe in one God who Created all things, but have many whimsical notions and ridiculous opinions, for they say, that after God had made all things, he took a number of Arrows, and stuck them in the Ground, from whence Men and Women first sprung up, and have multiplied ever since; a *Sagamor* or Governour being asked concerning the Trinity, answered, there was only one God, one Son, one Mother, and the Sun, which were four. Yet God was above all; being questioned if they or their Ancestors had heard, that God was come into the World, he said, that he had not seen him; some among them speak visibly to the Devil, and he tells them what they must do as well in War, as other matters.

One *Samuel Chaplain* in 1603. tells of a Feast made by one of their Great Lords in his Cabin; eight or ten Kettles of meat were set on several Fires four yards asunder; The men sate on both sides the room, each having a dish of the Bark of a Tree, one of which was appointed to give every man his portion. Before the meat was boyled one took his Dog and danced about the Kettles, and when he came before the *Sagamor* threw the Dog down, and then another succeeded in the like exercise, after the Feast they danced with the heads of their Enemies in their hands, singing all the while; Their Canoos are of the bark of birch, strengthned with little wooden Hoops, they have many Fires in their Cabins, ten housholds sometimes live together, lying upon skins one by another, and their Dogs with them, which are like Foxes; At another Feast, the men caused all the women and maids to sit in ranks, themselves standing behind singing, suddenly all the women threw off their Mantles of skins, and stript themselves stark naked, not at all

ashamed

hamed of their shame; Their Songs ended they yed with one voice *Ho, Ho, Ho,* and then covered emselves with their mantles, and after a while renued eir former Songs and nakedness. When a maid is ourteen or fifteen years old, she hath many Lovers, d uses her pleasure with as many of them as she leases, for five or six years, and then takes whom e likes for a Husband, provided he be a good Hun-er, living chastly with him all her life after, except or barrenness he forsake her.

When any dies they make a Pit, and therein put ll his goods with the Corps, covering it with Earth, nd setting many peices of wood over it, and a stake ainted red. They believe the Immortality of the oul, and that the dead go into a far Countrey to make merry with their Friends. If any fell sick they ent to one *Sagamor Memberton*, a great Conjurer who made Prayers to the Devil, and blowed upon the par-ty, and cutting him sucks the bloud, if it be a wound he heals it after the same manner, applying a round lice of Bever Stones, for which they make him a Present of Venison or skins; If they desire news of things absent, the Spirit answers doubtfully and some-times false; when the Savages are hungry they con-sult with this Oracle, and he tells them the place where they shall go, if they find no game, the excuse is, the Beast hath wandered and changed his place, but most times they speed, which makes them believe the Devil to be God, though they do not Worship him; when these Conjurers consult with the Devil, they fix a staff in a Pit, to which they tye a Cord, and putting their Head into the Pit, make Invocations in an unknown Language, with so much stirring and pains, that they sweat again, when the Devil is come, the Wizard perswades them, he holds him fast with his Cord, forcing him to answer before he lets him go. Then he begins to sing something in praise of the Spi-rit, who hath discovered where there are some Deer, and the other Savages answer in the same Tune, they

then

then dance and sing in a strange Tongue, after which they make a Fire and leap over it, putting an half Pole out of the top of the Cabbin, wherein they are with something tyed thereto, which the Devil carrieth away. *Memberton* wore about his Neck the mark of his Profession, which was a triangle Purse, with somewhat within it like a Nut, which he said was his Spirit. This Office is Hereditary, they teaching this Mystery of Iniquity to their Sons by Tradition.

In 1613 fifty four *Englishmen*, six women, and two Children wintred there; they killed Bears, Otters and Sables, sowed wheat, Rie, Turneps and Coleworts; their winter was dry and clear with some Frost and Snow, divers had the Scurvy whereto the Turneps there Sown were a Soveraign Remedy. There are Musk Cats and Musk Rats, and near the Coasts is great killing of *Morses* or Sea Oxen, a small Ship in a short time slew fifteen hundred of them, they are bigger than an Oxe, the Hide dressed is as thick again as a Bulls, they have teeth like Elephants about a foot long, growing downward out of the upper Jaw, and therefore less dangerous, it is sold dearer than Ivory, and by some thought as great an Antidote as the Unicorns Horn; The young ones eat like Veal, which the old will defend to the utmost, holding them in their Arms or Forefeet. Out of the Bellies of five of these Fishes, (which live both on the Land and water) they make an Hogshead of Train-Oyle; *Thomas James* says, these Morses sleep in great Companys and have one Centinel or watchman to wake the rest upon occasion. Their skins are short-haired like Seals, their face resembles a Lion, and may therefore more justly be called Sea Lions than Sea Oxen or Horses.

About the great Bank aforementioned (which is covered with Water when the Sea is high & uncovered and dry on the Ebb, on all sides whereof the Sea is 200 Fathom deep) is the great Fishing for Cod, and here the Ships do for the most part stop and make their Freight. It is almost incredible how many

Nations

Nations, and of each how many Sail of ships, go yearly to fish for these Cods, with the prodigious quantity they take, one man catching an hundred in an hour; They fish with Hooks which are no sooner thrown into the Sea but the greedy Fish snapping the Bait is taken, and drawn on shipboard, where they lay him on a Plank, one cuts off his head, another guts him, and takes out its biggest bones, another salts and barrels it, which being thus ordered is hence transported by the *European* Nations to all parts of Christendom, yea throughout most other parts of the world; They fish only in the day, the Cod not biting in the night, nor doth this fishing last all seasons, but begins toward Spring, and ends in *September*, for in Winter they retire to the bottom of the Sea, where storms and Tempests have no Power.

Near these Coasts is another kind of fishing for Cod which they call *Dried*, as the other *Green Fish*. The Ships retire into some Harbour, & every morning send forth their Shallops two or three Leagues into the Sea, who fail not of their Load by noon or soon after, which they bring to Land and order as the other, after this Fish hath layn some days in Salt they take it out and dry it in the wind laying it again in heaps, and exposing it dayly to the open Air till it be dry, which ought to be good and Temperate to make the Fish saleable, for Mists moisten and make it rot, and the Sun causes yellowness. At this their fishing, the Mariners have likewise the pleasure of taking Fowl without going out of their Vessels, for baiting their Hook with the Cods Liver these Fowls are so greedy that they come by Flocks, and fight who shall get the bait first, which soon proves its death, and one being taken the Hook is no sooner thrown out but another is instantly catched. In 1623. Sir *George Calvert* after Lord *Baltimore* had a Patent for part of *New-found-land* which was erected into the Province of *Avalon*, where he setled a Plantation, and erected a stately house and Fort at Ferriland, where he dwelt for some time, which after his death descended

descended to his Son the present Lord *Baltimore*, w
is also Proprietor of *Maryland*.

## CHAP IV.

### *A Prospect of* New-England *with t Discovery, Plantation and Produ thereof.*

THis Countrey was first discovered as well as t other Northern Coasts of *America* by *Seb. Cabot* aforementioned in 1497. And in 1584. Mr. P *Amadas*, and Mr. *Arthur Barlow* were the first of Christians who took possession thereof for Q. *Eliz* The next year Sir *Richard Greenvile* conveyed an *lish* Colony thither under the Government of Mr. *Lane*, who continued there till the next year, and th upon some urgent occasions returned with Sir *Fra Drake* into *England*, who is by some accounted the f discoverer thereof It hath *New France* on the Nor and *Virginia* on the South, lying between 40. and degrees of North Latitude; His Travels were s much perfected by the Industry and Voyages of C tain *Gosnold*, Captain *Hudson*, Captain *Smith*, and othe the last of whom gives a very large account of the w ship and Ceremonies of the Indians: This Captain taken Prisoner by the Natives, and whiile he stayed mong them observed their Magical Rites. Three four days after his being seized, seven of their Pri in the House where he lay, each with a Rattle, (m ing him sit down by them) began about 10 in morning to sing about a Fire, which they incompa with a circle of Meal, at the end of every Song (wh the chief Priest begun, the rest following in orde they layd down 2 or 3 grains of wheat. Then

Pri

Priest disguised with a great Skin, his head hung round with little Skins of Weasels and other Vermine, and a Coronet of Feathers, painted as ugly as the Devil, at the end of every song he used strange and vehement gestures throwing great Cakes of Deer suet and Tobacco into the Fire, thus these howling Devotions continued till 6 a clock at night, and held so 3 days. This they pretended was to know of their God whether any more *English* should arrive, and what they intended to do in that Countrey. They fed Captain *Smith* so high, that he much doubted they would have sacrificed him to their chief Deity, the Image of whom is so deformed that nothing can be more monstrous, the Women likewise after he was freed and President of the Company made him a very odd entertainment; Thirty of them came out of the Woods only covered before and behind with a few green leaves, their bodies painted of different colours, the Commander of these Nymphs had on her head a large pair of Staggs Horns, and a Quiver of Arrows at her back with Bow and Arrows in her hand; The rest followed with Horns, and Weapons all alike, they rushed through the Trees with hellish shouts and cryes, dancing about a Fire, which was there made to that purpose, for an hour together. Then they solemnly invited him to their Lodging, where he was no sooner come but they all surrounded him, declaring great kindness to him, and crying, *Love you not me?* after which they feasted him with great variety cook'd after their mad fashion, some singing and dancing all the while, and at last lighted him home with a Firebrand instead of a Torch to his Lodgings.

When they design to make War, they first consult with their Priests and Conjurers, no People being so barbarous almost, but they have their Gods, Priests and Religion, they adore as it were all things, that they think may unavoidably hurt them, as Fire, Water, Lightning, Thunder, our great Guns, Muskets and Horses; yea some of them once seeing an *English* Boar were struck with much terror, because he bristled

tled up his Hair, and gnashed his Teeth, believing him to be the God of the Swine, who was offended with them. The chief God they worship is the Devil, which they call *Okee*, they have conference with him, and fashion themselves into his shape; in their Temples they have his Image ill favouredly carved, painted, & adorned with Chains, Copper and Beads, and covered with a Skin; the Sepulchre of their Kings, is commonly neer him, whose bodies are first Imbowelled, dried on a hurdle, adorned with Chains and Beads, and then wrapped in white Skins, over which are Matts, they are afterward intombed orderly in Arches made of Matts, their wealth being placed at their Feet; for their ordinary burials, they dig a deep hole in the Earth with sharp Stakes, and the Corps being wrapped in Skins and Matts, they lay them upon Sticks in the ground, and cover them with Earth. The Burial ended, the Women having their Faces painted black with Cole and Oil, sit mourning in the Houses twenty four hours together, yelling and howling by turns.

The People are clothed with loose Mantles made of Deer skins, and Aprons of the same round their middles, all else naked, of stature like to us in *England*, they paint themselves and their Children, and he is most gallant who is most deformed; the Women imbroider their Legs, Hands and other parts with divers works, as of Serpents and the like, making black Spots in their Flesh. Their Houses are made of small Poles, round, and fastned at the top in a circle, like our Arbours covered with Matts, twice as long as broad; they are exact Archers, and with their Arrows will kill Birds flying, or Beasts running full speed, one of our Men was with an Arrow shot through the Body and both the Arms at once, another *Indian* shot an Arrow of an Ell long through a Target, that a Pistol Bullet could not pierce, their Bows are of tough Hazel, and their strings of Leather, their Arrows of Cane or Hazel, headed with Stones or Horn, and Feathered artificially, they soon grow heartless, if they find their

Arrows

Arrows do no Execution; they ſpeak of Men among them, of above two hundred years of Age.

Though the Planting of this Country by the *Engliſh* was deſigned by divers, yet it lay much neglected till a ſmall Company of Planters under the Command of Captain *George Popham*, and Captain *Gilbert* were ſent over at the charge of Sir *John Popham*, in 1606 to begin a Colony upon a tract of Land about *Saga de hoch* the moſt Northerly part of *New-England*, but that deſign within two years expiring with its firſt Founder, ſoon after ſome Honourable Perſons of the Weſt of *England*, commonly called the Council of *Plymouth*, being more certainly informed of ſeveral Navigable Rivers, and commodious Havens, with other places fit either for Traffick or Planting, newly diſcovered by many ſkilful Navigators, obtained of King *James* the Firſt, a Patent under the Great Seal of all that part of *North-America* called *New-England*, from Forty to Forty eight Degrees of North Latitude. This vaſt Tract of Land, was in 1612. cantoned and divided by Grants into many leſſer parcels, according as Adventurers preſented; which Grants being founded upon uncertain and falſe Deſcriptions, and Reports of ſome that Travelled thither, did much interfere one upon another to the great diſturbance of the firſt Planters, ſo that little Profit was reaped from thence, nor was any greater Improvement made of thoſe Grand Portions of Land, ſave the erecting ſome few Cottages for Fiſhermen, and a few inconſiderable Buildings for the Planters; yea for want of good conduct they were by degrees in a manner quite deſtitute of Laws and Government, and left to ſhift for themſelves.

This was the beginning of *New-England*, when in the year 1610. One Mr. *Robinſon* a Presbyterian, or rather Independent Preacher, and ſeveral other *Engliſh* then at *Leyden* in *Holland*, though they had been courteouſly entertained by the *Dutch* as Strangers, yet foreſeeing many inconveniences might happen, and that they could not ſo well provide for the good of their Poſte-

rity under the Government of a Foreign Nation, they resolved to intreat so much favour from their own Sovereign Prince, King *James*, as to grant them liberty under the shelter of his Royal Authority, to place themselves in some part of *New-England*; having therefore obtained some kind of Patent or Grant for some place about *Hudsons River*, they set Sail from *Plymouth* in *September* for the Southern parts of *New-England*, but as they intended their course thitherward, they were through many dangers, at last, about *November* 11, cast upon a bosom of the South Cape of the *Massachusets* Bay, called *Cape Cod*. When Winter approached so fast that they had no opportunity to remove, and finding some Incouragement from the hopefulness of the Soil, and courtesie of the Heathen, they resolved there to make their aboad, laying the Foundation of a new Colony, which from the last Town they Sailed from in *England* they named *New Plymouth*, containing no considerable Tract of Land, scarce extending an hundred Miles in length through the whole Cape, and not half so much in breadth where broadest.

From this time to the year 1636. things were very prosperously & successfully carried on in *New-England*, which was much increased in Buildings and Inhabitants, at which time the *Naraganset Indians*, who are the most warlike and Feirce, and much dreaded by all the rest, committed many barbarous outrages upon some of them, and likewise upon the *English* and *Dutch* as they came occasionally to trade with them, barbarously murdering Captain *Stone*, Captain *Oldham* and others, whereupon the Inhabitants of all the Colonies unanimously falling upon them in 1637. they were easily suppressed, about 700 of them being destroyed, and the rest cut off by their Neighbour *Indians*; Upon which *Miantonimoh* the Cheif of the *Mogehins* expecting to be Sole Lord and Ruler over all the *Indians*, committed many Insolencies upon some others who were in confederacy with the *English* as well as himself, and he being sent for to the

*Massacusets*

*Massachusets* Court at *Boston*, endevoured to clear himself, but was clearly convicted by one of his Fellows named *Uncas*, in revenge of which after his return home he made War upon *Uncas*, by whom being taken Prisoner, by the advice and Counsel of the *English*, he cut off his head, it being justly feared no firm Peace could be concluded while he was alive; This happened in 1643. from whence to 1675. there was always an appearance of Amity and good correspondence on all sides, only in 1671. one *Matoonas* being vexed that an intended design against the *English* did not take effect, out of meer malice against them slew an *Englishman* on the Road; This murtherer was a *Nipnet Indian* and under the command of the Sachem of *Mount Hope*, the Author of all the mischiefs against the *English* in 1675.

Upon a due inquiry therefore of all the Transactions between the *Indians* and *English* from their first setling on these Coasts there will appear no Ground of quarrel, or provocation given by the *English*. For when *Plymouth* Colony was first planted in 1620. within three months after *Massasoit* the chief *Sachem* or Commander of all that side of the Country repaired thither to the *English*, and entred Solemnly into a League upon the following Articles. 1, *That neither he nor any of his should injure or do hurt to any of their People.* 2. *If any of his hurt the* English *he should send them the Offender to punish.* 3. *If any thing should be taken away by his, he should see it restored and the* English *to do the like to them.* 4. *If any made War unjustly against him they were to aid* him, and *he likewise them.* 5. *that he should certify his Neighbour Confederates hereof, that they might be likewise comprized in the Peace.* 6. *That when his men should come to the* English *they should leave their Arms behind.* Which were then Bows and Arrows, and were then their only weapons though now they have learned the use of Guns and Swords as well as the Christians. This League the same Sachem confirmed a little before his death in 1630. coming with his 2 Sons *Alexander* and *Philip* to *Plymouth*, and renewing the same for himself,

himself, his Heirs and successors; Yet it is apparent this *Massasoit* never loved the *English*, and would have ingaged them never to have attempted to draw away any of his People from their old *Pagan* superstition and devilish Idolatry to the Christian Religion, but finding they would make no Treaty with him upon such conditions he urged it no further. But this was a bad Omen, that whatever kindness he pretended to the *English*, yet he hated them for being Christians; which strain was more apparent in his Son that succeeded him and all his People, insomuch that some discerning Persons of that Jurisdiction were afraid that that part of the *Indians* would be all rooted out as it is since come to pass.

Neither was *Passaconaway* the great Sagamore or Sachim of *Merimack* River insensible of the fatal consequence of opposing the *English*; for a Person of Quality relates, that being invited by some Sachims to a great Dance in 1660. *Passaconaway* intending at that time to make his last and farewel Speech to his Children and People that were then all gathered together, he addressed himself to them in this manner; *I am now going the way of all flesh, or ready to die, and not likely to see you ever met together any more, I will now leave this word of Counsel with you, that you take heed how you quarrel with the* English, *for though you may do them much mischief yet assuredly you will all be destroyed and rooted off the Earth if you do: For I was as much an Enemy to them as their first coming into these parts as any one whatsoever, and tryed all ways and Means possible to have destroyed them, at least to have prevented them sitting down here, but could no way effect it, therefore I advise you never to contend with the* English *nor make War with them.* And accordingly his eldest Son as soon as he perceived the *Indians* were up in Arms, with drew himself into some remote place that he might not be hurt either by the *English* or *Indians*. It is observable that this *Passaconoway* was the most noted Pawaw and Sorcerer of all the Country, and might therefore like *Balaam* at that time utter this from some divine illumination. But

But to proceed after this digression, after the death of *Massasoit* his eldest Son *Alexander* succeeded about twenty years since, who notwithstanding the League he had entred into with the *English* with his Father in 1639. had no affection to them nor their Religion, but was plotting to rise against them, whereupon a stout Gentleman was sent to bring him before the Council of *Plymouth*, who found him and eighty more in an Hunting-house, where they were just come in from Hunting, leaving all their Guns without Doors, which being seized by the *English*, they then entred the Wigwam, and demanded *Alexander* to go along with them before the Governour; at which Message he was much appalled, but being told that if he stirred or refused to go, he was a dead Man, he was perswaded by one of his chief Confidents to go, but such was the Pride of his Spirit, that his very indignation for this surprizal, cast him into a Feaver, whereof he soon after died. After his death *Philip* his Brother, Nick-named King *Philip*, for his haughty Spirit came in his own Person in 1662, with *Sausaman* his Chief Secretary and Counsellor, to renew the former League, that had been made with his Predecessors, and there was as much correspondence betwixt them for the next seven years, as had ever been in former times, and yet without any kind of provocation, this treacherous Caitiff in 1675. harboured mischeivous thoughts again them, plotting a General Insurrection in all the *English* Colonies, all the *Indians* being to rise as one man against the Plantations which were next them; which being discovered by *John Sausaman*, *Philip* thereupon caused him to be murdered, the Murderers being apprehended were Executed, and *Philip* fearing his own Head, got openly into Arms, killing, burning and destroying the *English*, and their Habitations, with all manner of Barbarity and Cruelty, which troubles continued almost two years, till at length after several defeats given to *Philip* and his Forces, the loss of his Friends, bereavement of his dear Wife and beloved

Son, whom in his haſt he was forced to leave Priſoners to ſave his own Life, his Treaſures taken, and his own Followers plotting againſt his Life, Divine Vengeance overtook him, for cauſleſly breaking his League. For having been hunted like a Savage Beaſt through the Woods, above an hundred Miles backward and forward, at laſt he was driven to his own Den upon *Mount Hope*, retiring himſelf with a few of his beſt Friends in a Swamp, which proved now a Priſon to ſecure him, till the Meſſengers of death came.

For ſuch was his inveteracy againſt the *Engliſh* that he could not bear any thing ſhould be ſuggeſted to him about Peace; inſomuch that he cauſed one of his Confederates to be killed for propounding it, which ſo provoked ſome of his Company not altogether ſo deſperate as himſelf, that one of them who was near akin to him that was killed fled to *Road Iſland*, and informed Captain *Church* were *Philip* was, offering to lead him thither; Upon this welcome news a ſmall Party of *Engliſh* and *Indians*, came very early in the morning and ſurrounded his Swamp, from whence as he was endeavouring to make his eſcape, he was ſhot through the heart by an *Indian* of his own Nation, for Captain *Church* having appointed an *Engliſhman* and an *Indian* to ſtand at ſuch a place of the Swamp where it hapned that Philip was breaking through, the morning being very wet and rainy the *Engliſhmans* Gun would not fire, the *Indian* having an old Muſket with a larg touchhole, it took Fire the more readily, with which *Philip* was diſpatcht, the bullet paſſing directly through his Heart. ſoon after ſeveral of his Confederates and Counſellors were taken, and ſuffered deſerved puniſhment, and in a while moſt of theſe murderers received their condign rewards. It cannot be altogether impertinent, but may diſcover much of the temper and management of the *Indians* in this War, to inſert an account of one *Stockwell* of *Deerfield*, concerning his Captivity and Redemption, with other notable Occurrences during his continuance among them, written with his own hand; and thus follows in his own words.

*Sept.*

*Sept.* 19. 1677. About Sun-set I and another man being together, the *Indians* with great shouting and shooting came upon us, and some other of the *English* hard by, at which we ran to a Swamp for refuge, which they perceiving, made after us, and shot at us, three Guns being discharged upon me; the Swamp being miry, I slipt in and fell down, whereupon an *Indian* stept to me with his Hatchet lift up, to knock me on the head, supposing I was wounded, and unfit for Travel; it hapned I had a Pistol in my Pocket, which though uncharged, I presented to him, who presently stept back, and told me, if I would yield, I should have no hurt, boasting falsly that they had destroyed all *Hatfield*, and that the Woods were full of *Indians*, whereupon I yielded my self and so fell into the Enemies hands, and by three of them was led away to the place whence I first fled. where two other *Indians* came running to us, and one lifting up the But-end of his Gun to knock me on the head, the other with his hand put by the blow, and said, I was his friend. I was now near my own House, which the *Indians* burnt last year, and I was about to build up again, and there I had some hopes to escape from them; there was a Horse just by which they bid me take, I did so, but attempted no escape, because the Beast was dull and slow, and I thought they would send me to take my own Horses, which they did, but they were so frighted that I could not come near them, and so fell again into the Enemies hands, who now took me, bound me, and led me away. Soon after I was brought to other Captives, who were that day taken at *Hatfield*, which moved two contrary Passions, Joy to have company, and Sorrow that we were in this miserable condition: We were all pinioned, and led away in the night over the Mountains in dark and hideous ways about four Miles further, before we took up our place of rest, which was in a dismal place of a Wood on the East-side of that Mountain; we were kept bound all that night, the *Indians* watching us, who as they travelled made strange noises,

ses as of Wolves, Owls, and other Birds and Beasts, that they might not lose one another, and if followed, might not be discovered by the *English*.

About break of day we marched again, and got over the great River of *Pecomptuck*, there the *Indians* marked out upon Trays the number of their Captives and and Slain, as their manner is: Here I was again in great danger, a quarrel arising whose Captive I was, and I was afraid I must be killed to end the Controversie; they then asked me whose I was, I said, three *Indians* took me, so they agreed to have all a share in me; I had now three Masters, but the chief was he who first laid hands on me, which hapned to be the worst of the company, as *Ashpelon* the *Indian* Captain told me, who was always very kind to me, and a great comfort to the *English*. In this place they gave us Victuals which they had brought away from the *English*, and ten Men were again sent out for more plunder, some of whom brought Provision, others corn out of the Meadows upon Horses; from hence we went up about the Falls, where we crost that River again, when I fell downright Lame of my old Wounds received in the War, but the apprehension of being killed by the *Indians* and what cruel death they would put me to, soon frighted away my pain, and I was very brisk again. We had eleven Horses in that Company, which carried Burdens, and the Women; we Travelled up the River till Night, and then took up our Lodging in a dismal place, being laid on our Backs and staked down, in which posture we lay many Nights together, the manner was, our Arms and Legs being stretched out, were staked fast down, and a Cord put about our Necks, so that we could not possibly stir; the first Night being much tired, I slept as comfortable as ever, the next we lay in the *Squahag* Meadows, our Provision was soon spent, and whilst we were there, the *Indians* went a Hunting, and the *English* Army came out after us. Then the *Indians* moved again, dividing themselves and the Captives into many Companies, that the *English*

*glish* might not follow their Track. At Night having crossed the River, we met again at the place appointed, the next day we repassed it, where we continued a long time, which being about thirty Mile above *Sqt ag*, the *Indians* were quite out of fear of the *English*, but much afraid of the *Mohawks*, another sort of *Indians*, Enemies to them.

In this place they built a long Wigwam, and had a great Dance, as they called it, where it was concluded to burn three of us, having provided Bark for that purpose, of whom, as I heard afterward, I was to be one, Serjeant *Plympton* another, and the wife of *Benjamin Wait* the third; I knew not then who they were, yet I understood so much of their Langu ge that I perceived some were designed thereto; That night I could not sleep for fear of the next days work, the *Indians* weary with dancing lay down and slept soundly; The *English* were all loose, whereupon I went out for Wood and mended the Fire, making a noise on purpose but none awaked, I thought if any of the *English* should wake we might kill them all sleeping, to which end I removed out of the way all the Guns and Hatchets, but my heart failing I put all things where they were again. The next day when they intended to burn us our Master and some others spoke for us, and the Evil was prevented at this time; we lay here about three weeks, where I had a shirt brought me to make, one *Indian* said it should be made this way, another a different way, and a third his way, whereupon I told them I would make it according to my cheife Masters Order; Upon this an *Indian* struck me on the face with his Fist, I suddenly rose in anger to return it again which raised a great Hubbub, the *Indians* and *English* coming about me, I was fain to humble my self to my Master which ended the matter. Before I came to this place my three Masters were gone a hunting, and I was left with only one *Indian* (all the company being upon a March) who fell sick so that I was fain to carry his Gun and Hatchet whereby I had opportunity to have

diſpatcht him, but did not becauſe the *Engliſh* Captives had ingaged the contrary to each other, ſince if one ſhould run away it would much indanger the remainder; whilſt we were here *Benjamin Stebbins*, going with ſome *Indians* to *Wachuſet* Hills made his eſcape, the tidings whereof cauſed us all be called in and bound. One of the *Indian* Captains and always our great friend met me coming in and told me *Stebbins* was run away, and the *Indians* ſpoke of burning us, ſome were only for burning our fingers, and then biting them off; He ſaid there would be a Court and all would ſpeak their minds, but he would ſpeak laſt and declare, That the *Indian* who ſuffered *Stebbins* to make his eſcape was only in fault, and bid us not fear any hurt ſhould happen to us, and ſo it proved accordingly.

Whilſt we lingred hereabout, Proviſion grew ſcarce, one Bears foot muſt ſerve five of us a whole day, we began to eat Horſfleſh, and devoured ſeveral Horſes three only being left alive. At this time the *Indians* had fallen upon *Hadly* where ſome of them being taken were releaſed upon promiſe of meeting the *Engliſh* on ſuch a Plain to make further Terms. Captain *Aſhpalon* was much for it but the *Sachims* of *Wachuſet* when they came were againſt it, yet were willing to meet the *Engliſh* only to fall upon and deſtroy them. *Aſhpalon* charged us *Engliſh* not to ſpeak a word of this, ſince miſchief would come of it. With theſe *Indians* from *Wachuſet* there came above fourſcore Squaws or Women, and Children, who reported the *Engliſh* had taken *Uncas* and all his men, and ſent them beyond the Seas, whereat they were much inraged, aſking us if it were true, we denied it, which made *Aſhpalon* angry ſaying he would no more believe *Engliſhmen*; They then examined every one a part and dealt worſe with us for a time than before: Still Proviſion was ſcarce, at length we came to a place called *Squaro Maug River* where we hoped to find Salmon, but came too late, this place I reckon 200 miles above *Deerfield*, then we parted into two Companys ſome went one way,

way, and some another; we passed over a mighty Mountain being eight days in travelling it though we marched very hard, and had every day either Snow or Rain; we observed that on this Mountain all the water ran Northward. Here we likewise wanted provision, at length we got over and came neer a Lake where we staied a great while to make Canoos wherein to pass over. Here I was frozen, and here again we were like to starve, all the *Indians* went a Hunting but could get nothing, several days they Pawawed or Conjured but to no purpose, then they desired the English to Pray, confessing they could do nothing and would have us try what the Englishmans God could do. I prayed, so did Serjeant *Plympton* in another place, the *Indians* reverently attended morning and night; next day they killed some Bears, then they would needs make us desire a Blessing, and return Thanks at Meals, but after a while they grew weary of it, and the Sachim forbid us, when I was frozen they were very cruel to me because I could not do as at other times.

When we came to the Lake, we were again sadly streightned for Provision, and forc't to eat Touchwood fryed in Bears Grease, at last we found a Company of Racoons, and then we made a Feast, the Custom being that we must eat all, I perceived I had too much for one time, which an *Indian* that sat by me observing, bid me slip away some to him under his Coat, and he would hide it for me till another time, this *Indian* as soon as he had got my Meat, stood up and made a Speech to the rest, discovering what I had doae, whereat they were very angry, and cut me another piece, forcing me to drink Racoon Grease, which made me Sick and vomit, I told them I had enough, after which they would give me no more, but still tell me I had Racoon enough, whereby I suffered much, and being Frozen was in great pain, sleeping but little, and yet must do my task that was set me; as they came to the Lake, they killed a great Moose, staying there till

till it was all eaten, and then entring upon the Lake, a Storm arose, which indangered us all, but at last we got to an Island, and there the *Indians* went to Powawing or Conjuring; the Powaw declared that *Benjamin Wait* and another were coming, and that Storm was raised to cast them away; This afterward appeared to be true, though then I believed it not, upon this Island we lay still several days, and then set out again, but a Storm took us, so that we continued to and fro upon certain Islands about three Weeks; we had no Provision but Racoons, that the *Indians* themselves were afraid of being Starved; they would give me nothing, whereby I was several days without any victuals. At length we went upon the Lake on the Ice, having a little Sled, upon which we drew our Loads before Noon I tired, and just then the *Indians* met with some *Frenchmen*; one of the *Indians* who took me, came and called me all manner of ill names, throwing me on my Back, I told him I could do no more, then he said he must kill me, which I thought he was about to do, for pulling out his Knife, he cut off my Pockets and wrapt them about my Face, and then helped me up, and took my Sled and went away, giving me a bit of Bisket like a Walnut, which he had of the *Frenchman*, and told me he would give me a Pipe of Tobacco; when my Sled was gone, I ran after him, but being tired, soon fell to a foot pace, whereby the *Indians* were out of sight, I followed as well as I could, having many falls upon the Ice, at length I was so spent, I had not strength enough to rise again, but crept to a Tree that lay along, upon which I continued all the cold Night, it being very sharp Weather.

I now counted no other but that I must here die, which whilst I was ruminating of, an *Indian* hollow'd, and I answered, he came to me and called me bad names, telling me if I would not go, he must knock me on the head, I told him he must then do so, he saw how I had wallowed in the Snow, but could not rise, hereupon he wrapt me in his Coat, and going back,

back, ſent two *Indians* with a Sled, one ſaid he muſt knock me on the head, the other ſaid no, they would carry me away and burn me; then they bid me ſtir my Inſtep, to ſee if that were Frozen, I did ſo, when they ſaw that, they ſaid there was a Surgeon with the *French*, that could cure me, then they took me upon a Sled, and carried me to the Fire, making much of me, pulling off my wet, aud wrapping me in dry Cloths, laying me in a good Bed; they had killed an Otter, and gave me ſome of the Broth, and a bit of the Fleſh, here I ſlept till toward day, and was then able to get up, and put on my Cloths; one of the *Indians* awaked, and ſeeing me go, ſhouted as rejoicing at it. As ſoon as it was light, I and *Samuel Ruſſel* went afore on the Ice upon a River, they ſaid I muſt go on Foot as much as I could for fear of Freezing, *Ruſſel* ſlipt into the River with one Foot, the *Indians* called him back, and dried his Stockings, and then ſent us away with an *Indian* Guide, we went four or five Miles before the reſt of the *Indians* overtook us, I was then pretty well ſpent, *Ruſſel* ſaid he was faint, and wondred how I could live, for he ſaid he had ten Meals to my one; I was then laid on the Sled, and they ran away with me on the Ice, the reſt and *Ruſſel* came ſoftly after, whoſe Face I never ſaw more, nor know what became of him. About Midnight we got neer *Shamblee* a *French* Town where the River was open; when I came to Travel, I was not able, whereupon an *Indian* who ſtaid with me would carry me a few Rods, and then I would go as many, telling me I would dye if he did not carry me, and that I muſt tell the *Engliſh* how kind he was.

When we came to the firſt Houſe there was no Inhabitant, the *Indian* and I were both ſpent and diſcouraged, he ſaid we muſt now both die; at laſt he left me alone, and got to another Houſe, from whence came ſome *French* and *Indians*, who brought me in, the *French* were very kind, putting my hands and feet in cold Water, and gave me a dram of Brandy, with a little Haſty-pudding and Milk; when I taſted Victuals,

quals, I was very hungry, but they would not suffer me to eat too much; I lay by the Fire with the *Indians* that night, yet could not sleep for pain; next morning the *Indians* and *French* fell out about me, the *Indians* saying, that the *French* loved the *English* better than the *Indians*. The *French* presently turned the *Indians* out of doors, being very careful of me, and all the men in the Town came to see me; here I continued three or four days, and was invited from one House to another, receiving much civility from a young man, who let me lie in his Bed, and would have bought me, but that the *Indians* demanded an hundred pound; we travelled to a place called *Surril*, whither this young man accompanied me, to prevent my being abused by the *Indians*, he carried me on the Ice one days Journey, for now I could not go at all, when we came to the place the People were kind. Next day being in much pain, I asked the *Indians* to carry me to the Chyrurgions, as they had promised, whereat they were angry, one taking up his Gun to knock me down, but the *French* would not suffer it, falling upon them, and kicking them out of doors; we went away from thence to a place two or three Miles off, where the *Indians* had Wigwams, some of whom knew me, and seemed to pity me; while I was here, which was three or four days, the *French* came to see me, and it being *Christmas* time, they brought me Cakes and other Provisions; the *Indians* tried to cure me, but could not; then I asked for the Chyrurgion, at which one of them in anger struck me on the face with his Fist, a *Frenchman* being by, who spoke to him some words, and went his way; soon after came the Captain of the place to the Wigwam, with about twelve Armed men, and asked where the *Indian* was that struck the *Englishman*, and seizing him, told him, he should go to the Bilboes, and then be hanged: The *Indians* were much terrified at this, as appeared by their countenance and trembling, I would have gone away too, but the *Frenchmen* bid me not fear, the *Indians* durst not hurt me.

When

When that *Indian* was gone, I had two Masters still, I asked them to carry me to that Captain, that I might speak in behalf of the *Indian*, they answered, *I was a Fool, did I think the* Frenchmen *were like the* English, *to say one thing, and do another? they were men of their words.* But at length I prevailed with them to help me thither: and speaking to the Captain by an Interpreter, told him, I desired him to set the *Indian* free, declaring how kind he had been to me; he replyed, *He was a Rogue, and should be hanged*; then I privately alledged, that if he were hanged it might fare the worse with the *English* Captives; the Captain said, *That ought to be considered*, whereupon he set him at liberty upon condition he should never strike me more, and bring me every day to his House to eat Victuals; I perceived the common people did not approve of what the *Indians* acted against the *English*. When he was free, he came and took me about the middle, saying, *I was his Brother, I had saved his life once, and he had saved mine*, he said, *thrice*; He then called for Brandy, and made me drink, and had me away to the Wigwam again; when I came there, the *Indians* one after another shook hands with me, and were very kind, thinking no other but I had saved the *Indian*'s life. Next day he carried me to the Captains House, and set me down, they gave me my Victuals and Wine, and being left there a while by the *Indians*, I shewed the Captain and his Wife my Fingers, who were affrighted thereat, and bid me lap it up again, and sent for the Chyrurgion, who when he came, said, he would cure me, and dress'd it. The *Indians* came for me toward night, I told them I could not go with them, whereat being angry, they called me Rogue, and went away. That night I was full of pain, the *French* were afraid I would die, five men did watch me, and strove to keep me chearful, for I was sometimes ready to faint; oft-times they gave me a little Brandy: The next day the Chyrurgion came again and dressed me, and so he did all the while I was among the *French*, which was from *Christmas* till *May*.

I continued in this Captains House till *Benjamin Wa*[illegible] came, and my *Indian* Master being in want of Mony, pawned me to the Captain for fourteen Beavers, or the worth of them by such a day, which if he did not pay, he must lose his Pawn, or else sell me for 21 Beavers; but he could get no Beaver, and so I was sold, and in God's good time set at Liberty, and returned to my Friends in *New-England* again.

Though I have already given some Account of the *Indians* in this Country, yet having met with a Relation of them from one *J. J.* an *Englishman*, in the year 1673. I think it not improper to collect some brief Remarks concerning them, and of the present State of the *English* in *New-England*.

The People that inhabited this Country are judged to be of the *Tartars* called *Samoids*, who border upon *Muscovia*, and are divided into Tribes, those to the East and North-East are called *Churchers*, *Tarentines*, and *Monhegans*; To the South are the *Pequets* and *Narragansets*, Westward *Connecticuts* and *Mowhacks*; To the North *Aberginians*, which consist of *Mattachusets*, *Wippanaps* and *Tarrentines*. The *Pocanets* live to the Westward of *Plymouth*. Not long before the *English* came into the Country hapned a great Mortality among them, especially where the *English* afterward planted. The East and Northern Parts were sore smitten, first by the Plague, after when the *English* came, by the Small Pox, the three Kingdoms or Sagamorships of the *Mattachusets* being before very populous, having under them seven Dukedoms or Petty-*Sagamorships*, but were now by the Plague reduced from thirty thousand to three hundred. There are not now many to the Eastward, the *Pequods* were destroyed by the *English*; the *Mowhacks* are about five hundred; their Speech is a Dialect of the *Tartars*; they are of Person tall and well limb'd, of a pale and lean Visage, black-eyed, which is counted strongest for sight, and black-hair'd, both smooth and curled, generally wearing it long; they have seldom any Beards, their Teeth very white,

short

short and even, which they account the most necessary and best part of man; and as the *Austrians* are known by their great Lips, the *Bavarians* by their Pokes under their Chins, the *Jews* by their goggle Eyes; so the *Indians* are remarkable for their flat Noses. The *Indesses* or young Women are some very comely, with round plump faces, and generally plump of their Bodies (as well as the Men,) soft and smooth like a Mole-skin, of reasonable good complexions, but that they dye themselves Tawny; yet many pretty Brownetto's and small-finger'd Lasses are found amongst them. The *Vetuala's* or old Women are lean and ugly, yet all of a modest demeanour, considering their *Savage* Breeding; and indeed they shame our *English* Rusticks, whose rudeness in many things exceeds theirs.

The *Indians* are of disposition very inconstant, crafty, timorous, quick of apprehension, and very ingenious, soon angry, and so malicious, that they seldom forget an injury, and barbarously cruel, witness their direful revenges upou each other; prone to injurious violence and slaughter, by reason of their blood dried up by over-much Fire; very Letcherous, proceeding from adust choler and melancholy, and a salt and sharp humour; both Men and Women are very thievish, and great haters of Strangers, all of them *Canibals*, or eaters of Human flesh, aud so were formerly the Heathen *Irish*, who use to feed upon the Buttocks of Boys, and the Paps of Women. I have read in the *Spanish* Relations, that the *Indians* would not eat a *Spaniard* till they had kept him two or three days dead to grow tender, because their flesh was hard. At *Martins* Vineyard, an Island that lies South of *Plymouth* in the way to *Virginia*, certain *Indians* (whilst I was in the Countrey) seiz'd upon a Boat that put into a By Cove, killed the Men, and in a short time eat them up before they were discovered. Their Houses which they call Wigwams, are built with Poles pitcht into the ground, commonly round, sometimes square, leaving a hole for the Smoak, covering the rest with Barks of Trees,

and

and line the inside of their Wigwams with Matts made of Rushes painted with several colours, one good Post they set up in the middle, which reaches to the hole in the top, with a staff across, whereon they hang their Kettle, beneath they set a broad Stone for a back, which keeps the Post from burning, round by the Walls they spread their Matts and Skins, where the Men sleep while their Women dress their Victuals; they have commonly two Doors, one opening to the South, the other to the North, and according as the Wind sits, they close up one Door with Bark, and hang a Deer-skin or the like before the other. Towns they have none, removing always from one place to another for conveniency of food, sometimes where one sort of Fish is plentiful, and then where another. I have seen an hundred of their Wigwams together in a piece of ground, which shews prettily, and within a week they have all vanished. They live chiefly by the Sea-side, especially in the Spring and Summer: In Winter they go up in the Countrey to hunt Deer and Beaver: Tame Cattel they have none except Lice, and certain Dogs of a wild breed, which they bring up to hunt with.

Wives they have two or three according to their ability and strength of body, the women have the easiest labour of any in the world, for when their time is come they go out alone carrying a board with them two foot long, and a foot and half broad, boared full of holes on each side, having a foot beneath, and on the top a broad strap of Leather which they put over their forehead, the board hanging at their back; when they come to a convenient Bush or Tree they lay them down, and are delivered in an instant without so much as one groan, they wrap the child up in a young Beaver-skin with his heels close to his Buttocks, and lace him down to the board upon his back, his knees resting upon the foot beneath, then putting the strap of Leather upon their forehead with the Infant hanging at their back home they trudg, and die the Child with a liquor of boil'd Hemlock bark, and then throw him into the water

ater if they suspect it gotten by any other Nation, if it ill swim, they acknowledg it for their own; They ive them names when they are men grown, and love he *English*, as *Robin*, *Harry*, *Philip*, and the like, they are ery indulgent to their Children, as well as Parents, but if hey live so long as to be burdensome they either starve or bury them alive, as it was supposed an *Indian* did by his mother at *Casco* in 1669. Their Apparrel before the *English* came among them was the skins of wild Beasts with the hair on, Buskings of Deerskin or Moose dresst and drawn with lines into several works, the lines being coloured with Yellow, Blue or Red, Pumps too they have made of tough skins without Soles. In winter when the snow will bear them, they fasten to their feet snow-shooes made like a larg Racket for Tennis play, laced on before and behind they wear a square peice of Leather tied about their middle with a string to hide their Secrets, and go bareheaded. But since they have had to do with the *English* they buy of them a cloth called trading cloth of which they make Mantles, Coats with short sleeves and caps for their heads, but the men keep their old Fashion. They are very proud as appears by decking themselves with white and blue beads of their own making, and painting their faces with colours, and sometimes weave curious Coats with Turkies Feathers for their Children; Their Diet is fish, Fowl, Bear, Wild Cat Raccoon and Deer, dried Oysters, Lobsters roasted or dried in the smoak, Lampreys, and dri'd Moose tongues, which they esteem a dish for a Sagamor or Prince, likewise Earthnuts, Chesnuts and divers Berries, they beat their Corn to Powder, and put it into bags which they make use of when Stormy weather hinders them of food. If they have none of this (being careles providers against necessity) they use Sir *Francis Drakes* remedy for hunger, to go to sleep.

They live to an hundred years old, if they be not cut off by their own Children, War, Plague or small Pox, when they have any of the two last diseases, they

they cover their wigwams with Barks so close that no Air can enter, and making a great Fire remain there in a stewing heat till they are in an extream swear, and then run out naked into the Sea or River, and presently after their return they either recover, or give up the Ghost. They die patiently both men and women, not knowing of a Hell to scare them or a Conscience to terrify them, they howl at their funerals like the wild *Irish*, blaming the Devil for his hard heartedness, and concluding with rude Prayers to him to afflict them no further. They acknowledg a God who they called *Squantam* but worship him not, because they say he will do them no hurt, but *Abbomocho* or *Cheepi* many times smites them with incurable diseases, scares them with apparitions, and panick Terrors, so that they live in a wretched Consternation, worshipping the Devil for fear. One black *Robin* an *Indian* sitting in a Cornfield neer the House I was in, ran about extreamly frighted with the appearance of two Infernal Spirits like *Mohawks*; Another time two *Indians* and an *Indess* came crying out they should all die, for *Cheepi* was gone over the Feild gliding in the Air with a long Rope hanging from one of his legs, we ask'd them what he was like, they said, *He had Hat, Coat, Shoes and stockings like an* Englishman; They have a remarkable observation of a flame that appears before the death of an *Indian* or *English* upon their Wigwams in the dead of the night, I was called out once about twelve a clock in a very dark night, and plainly perceived it mounting into the Air over a Church about half a Quarter of a Mile off, toward the North, on what side of a House it appears, from that Coast you may certainly expect a dead Corps in two or three days.

As they Worship the Devil, their Preists who are called Powaws, are little better than Witches, who have familiar conference with him; he makes them invulnerable and Shotfree. They are Crafty Rogues, abusing the rest at their pleasure, by pretending to cure Diseases with Barbarous Charms, for which if they

ey recover, they send great Gifts, as Bows, Arrows, nd rich Furrs to the Eastward, where there is a vast ock not far from the Shore, having a hole in it of an nsearchable depth, into which they throw them. heir Divinity is not much, yet say, that after death ey go to Heaven beyond the white Mountains, and int at *Noahs* Flood by Tradition from their Fathers, ffirming, that a great while ago their Country was rowned, and all the People, and other Creatures in t, only one Powaw and his Webb or Wife foreseeing he Flood, fled to the white Mountains, carrying a Hare with them and so escaped, after a while the Powaw sent the Hare away, who not returning, imboldened thereby they descended, and lived many years, after having divers Children, from whom the Country was again filled with *Indians*; some of them tell another Story, saying the Bever was their Father. Their Learning is very little or none, Poets they may be guessed by their formal Speeches, sometimes an hour long; Musical too they be, having many pretty od Barbarous Tunes, which they sing at Marriages and Feastings.

Their Exercises are Fishing and Hunting, they sometimes Hunt forty or fifty Mile up in the Countrey, especially when they happen upon a Moose or Elk, which is a Creature, or rather if you will a Monster of Superfluity, being in his full growth many times bigger than an *English* Ox, the Horns are very big, brancht out into many Palms, and the tips thereof, are sometimes twelve Foot asunder, and in height, from the Toe of the Fore-foot to the pitch of the Shoulder twelve Foot, they are accounted a kind of Deer, and have three young ones at a time, which they hide a Mile asunder, when the *Indians* hunt him, which is commonly in Winter, they run him down sometimes in half a day, otherwhile a whole day, but never give over till he is tired; the Snow being usually four Foot deep, and the Beast very heavy, he sinks every step, and as he runs, breaks down the Trees in his way with his

his Horns, as big as a Mans Thigh at last they get up and pierce him with their Lances, upon which the poor Creature groans, and walks on heavily, till at length he sinks and falls like a ruined Building, making the Earth shake, becoming a Sacrifice to the Victors, who cut him up, and making a Fire near the place, they there Boil and eat their Venison, fetching their drink from the next Spring, being unacquainted with any other, till the *French* and *English* taught them the use of that cursed Liquor, called *Rum*, *Rumbullion* or Kill-devil, stronger than Spirit of Wine, drawn from the dross of Sugar and Sugar Canes, which they love dearer than their lives, wherewith if they had it, they would be perpetually drunk, though it hath killed many of them, especially old Women.

Their Wars are with their Neighbouring Tribes, but the *Mowhawks* especially, who are Enemies to all other *Indians*, their Weapons were Bows and Arrows, but of late he is a poor *Indian*, that is not Master of two Guns, which they purchase of the *French*, with Powder and Shot; the Victors Flea the Skin off the Skull of the Principal slain Enemies, which they carry away in Triumph; their Prisoners they bring home, the old Men and Women they knock on the Head, the young Women they keep, and the Men of War they Torture to death, as the Eastern *Indians* did two *Mowhawks* whilst I was there, they bind him to a Tree and make a great Fire before him, then with sharp Knives, they cut off his Fingers and Toes, then clap upon them hot Embers to sear the Veins; thus they cut him to pieces joint after joint, still applying Fire for stanching the Blood, making the poor Wretch Sing all the while; when Armes and Legs are gone, they Flea the Skin off their Heads, and presently apply thereto a Cap of burning Coals, then they open his Breast and take out his Heart, which while it is yet living in a manner, they give to their old Squa's or Women, who are every one to have a bit of it. These Barbarous Customs they used more frequently before the *English* came

came, but since there are endeavours to Convert them to Christianity, by Mr. *Eliot* and his Son who Preach to them in their own Language, into which they have likewise Translated the Bible; these go Clothed like the *English*, live in framed Houses, have Stocks of Corn and Cattel about them, which when Fat they bring to Market; some of their Sons have been brought up Schollers in *Harward* Colledge.

*New-England* is seated in the midst of the Temperate Zone, yet is the Clime more uncertain as to heat and cold than those *European* Kingdoms which are in the same Latitude; The Air is cleer, healthful, and Agreeable to the *English*, well watered with Rivers, having variety of Beasts both tame and wild, with several sorts of Trees and excellent Fruits; the Commodities it yeildeth are rich Furs, Flax, Linnen, Amber, Iron, Pitch, Tarr, Cables, Masts, and Timber to build Ships, with several sorts of Grain, wherewith they drive a considerable Trade to *Barbado's*, and other *English* Plantations in *America*, supplying them with Flower, Bisket, Salt, Flesh and Fish, and in return bring Sugars and other Goods; To *England* they trade for Stuffs, Silks, Cloath, Iron, Brass and other Utensils for their Houses; The weights and measures are the same with *England*. The *English* possess many potent Colonies, being very numerous and powerful, and are governed by Laws of their own making, having several Courts of Judicature, where they meet once a mouth, so they be not repug nant to the Laws of *England*; every Town sends two Burgesses to their great and solemn General Court. The Government both Civil and Ecclesiastical is in the hands of the *Independents*, or *Presbyterians*; The Military part of their Government is by one Major General and three Serjeant Majors to whom belong the four Countys of *Suffolk*, *Middlesex*, *Essex* and *Norfolk*. They have several fine Towns, whereof *Boston* is the Metropolis, likewise *Dorchester*, *Cambridg*, beautified with two Colledges and many well built Houses; *Reading*, *Salem*, *Berwick*,

*Berwick*, *Braintree*, *Bristoll*, *Concorde*, *Dartmouth*, *Dedham*, *Dover*, *Exeter*, *Falmouth*, *Glocester*, *Greens-harbour*, *Hampton*, *Harford*, *Haverhill*, *Weymouth*, *Yarmouth*, *New Haven*, *Oxford*, *Salisbury*, *Taunton*, *Southampton*, *Newbury*, *Springfield*, *Sudbury*, *Ipswich*, *Lin*, *Hull*, *Sandwich*, *Malden*, *Norwich*, *Roxbury*, *Sandwich*, *Wenham*; *Rowley*, *Hingham* and others, most of them having the names of some Towns in *England*. The present Governor for his Majesty of *England* is *Henry Cranfield* Esquire.

## CHAP. V.

### *A prospect of New York, with the Scituation Plantation and Product thereof.*

*New York* so called from our present gracious Sovereign when Duke of *York*, formerly named *New-Netherlands*, being part of that *New-England* which the *Dutch* one possessed, it was first discovered by Mr. *Hudson*, and sold presently by him to the *Dutch* without Authority from his Sovereign the King of *England* in 1608. The *Hollanders* in 1614. began to plant there and called it *New-Netherlands*, but Sir *Samuel Argall* Governor of *Virginia* routed them, after which they got leave of King *James* to put in there for fresh water in their passage to *Brasile*, and did not offer to plant till a good while after the *English* were setled in the Country. In 1664. his late Majesty King *Charles* the Second sent over four Commissioners, to reduce the Colonies into bounds that had before incroached upon each other, who marching with 300 Redcoats to *Manhadees* or *Manhatoes* took from the *Dutch*, their cheif Town then called *New-Amsterdam*, now *New-York* and *Aug.* 29. turned out their Governor with a Silver Leg, and all the rest but those who acknowledged subjection

subjection to the King of *England*, suffering them to enjoy their Houses and Estates as before; thirteen daies after Sir *Robert Car* took the Fort and Town of *Aurania* now called *Albany*, and twelve daies after that the Fort and Town of *Arosapha*, then *Dela-ware* Castle man'd with *Dutch* and *Swedes*. So that now the *English* are Masters of three handsome Towns, three strong Forts and a Castle, without the loss of one man, the first Governor of these parts for the King of *England* was Colonel *Nichols* one of the Commissioners. This Country is blessed with the richest soyl in all *New-England*; I have heard it reported from men of Judgment (saies my Author) that one Bushel of *European* wheat hath yeilded an hundred in one year.

The Town of *New-York* is well seated both for Trade, security and pleasure, in a small Isle called *Manahatan*, at the mouth of the great River *Mohegan*, which is very commodious for Shipping, and about two Leagues broad, the Town is large, built with *Dutch* Brick, *alla Moderna*, consisting of above 500 fair Houses, the meanest not valued under one hundred Pounds, to the Landward it is incompassed with a Wall of good thickness, and fortified at the entrance of the River, so as to command any Ship which passes that way by a Fort called *James-Fort*: It hath a Mayor, Aldermen, a Sheriff, and Justices of Peace for their Magistrates; the Inhabitants are most *English* and *Dutch*, and have a considerable Trade with the *Indians*, for Bever, Otter, Racoon Skins, with other rich Furs; likewise for Bear, Deer and Elk Skins, and are supplyed with Venison and Fowl in the Winter, and Fish in the Summer by the *Indians*, at an easy Price.

The Province of *New-York* formerly contained all that Land, which lies in the North-parts of *America*, betwixt *New-England* and *Mary-Land*, the length toward the North is not fully known, the breadth is about 200 Miles, the principal Rivers are *Hudsons* River, *Raritan* River, and *Delaaware* Bay, the chief Islands are the *Manahatan* Island, *Long* Island, and *Staten* Island;

*Manahatan* Island so called by the *Indians*, lyeth within Land, betwixt forty one and forty two Degrees of North Latitude, and is about fourteen Miles long, and two broad. *New-York* is seated on the West end of this Island, having a small Arm of the Sea, which divides it from *Long* Island on the South. *Long* Island runs Eastward above an hundred Miles, and is in some places eight, twelve and fourteen Miles broad, Inhabited from one end to the other, having an excellent Soil for all *English* Grain; the Fruits, Trees, and Herbs very good, in *May* you may see the Woods and Fields so curiously bedeckt with Roses, and a multitude of other delightful Flowers, as equal if not excel many Gardens in *England*; there are several Navigable Rivers which run very swift, and are well furnished with variety of Fish, as the Land is with all sorts of *English* Cattel, besides Deer, Bear, Wolves, Racoons, Otters, and Wild Fowl in abundance.

There are now but few *Indians* upon the Island, and these not unserviceable to the *English*, being strangely decreased since the *English* first setled there, for not long ago there were six Towns full of them, which are now reduced to two Villages, the rest being cut off by Wars among themselves, or some raging mortal diseases. They live principally by Hunting, Fowling and Fishing, their Wives tilling the Land, and planting the Corn; They feed on Fish, Fowl and Venison, likewise Polcats, Turtles, Racoon and the like; They build small moveable Tents, which they remove three times a year, cheifly quartering where they plant their Corn, besides their Hunting and Fishing Quarters. Their Recreations are cheifly Foorball and Cards, at which they will play away all they have, except a Flap to cover their nakedness; They are great Lovers of strong drink, so that except they have enough to be drunk, they care not to drink at all; If there be so many in a company that there is not sufficient to make them all drunk, they usually chuse so many as are proportionable to that quantity, and the

the reſt muſt be Spectators, if any chance to be drunk before he has taken his ſhare, which is ordinarily a Quart of Brandy, Rum or Strong Waters, to ſhew their Juſtice, they will forcibly pour the reſt down his throat. In theſe debauches they often kill each other, which the Friends of the dead revenge upon the Murderer, unleſs he purchaſe his life with money, which is made of a Periwinkle ſhell, both black and white, ſtrung like beads.

Their Worſhip is Diabolical, and uſually performed but once or twice a year, unleſs upon ſome extraordinary occaſion, as making war or the like; The time about *Michaelmas* when their Corn is ripe; The day being appointed by their chief Prieſt or Pawaw moſt of them go a hunting for veniſon; when they are all aſſembled, if the Prieſt wants money he then tells them, their God will accept no offering but money, which the People believing, every one gives according to their ability. The Prieſt takes the money and putting it into ſome diſhes, ſets them upon the top of their low flat-roofed Houſes, and falls to invocating their God to come and receive it, which with many loud hollows and outcries, ſtriking the ground with ſticks, and beating themſelves is performed by the Prieſt, and ſeconded by the People. After being thus wearied, a Devil by this Conjuration appears amongſt them, ſometimes in the ſhape of a Fowle, a Beaſt, or a Man, at which the People being amazed not daring to ſtir, the Prieſt improves the opportunity and ſtepping out makes ſure of the money, and then returns to lay the Spirit, who is ſometimes gone before he comes back, having taken ſome of the Company along with him, but if at ſuch times any *Engliſh* come among them it puts a period to their proceeding, and they will deſire his abſence, ſaying their God will not come till they are departed. In their Wars they fight no pitcht Battel, but upon their enemies approach, (having firſt ſecured their Wives and Children in ſome Iſland or thick Swamp) armed

with Guns and Hatchets, they way-lay their Enemies and 'tis counted a great fight where seven or eight are slain.

When an *Indian* dies they bury him upright sitting upon a seat, with his Gun, money, and goods, to furnish him in the other World, which they conceive is Westward, where they shall have great store of Game for Hunting and live at ease; At his buriall his neareſt Relations paint their faces black, and make sad lamentations at his Grave once or twice every day, till by time the blackness is worn off their faces, and after that once a year they mourn a fresh for him visiting and trimming up the Grave, not suffering any Grass to grow neer it, fencing it with a hedg, and covering it with Mats for a shelter from the rain. Notwithstanding all this bustle, when an *Indian* is dead his name dies with him, none daring ever after to mention his name, it being not only a breach of their Law, but an affront to his Friends and Relations, as if done on purpose to renew their greife. And every Person who hath the same Name instantly changes it for another, which every one invents for himself, some calling themselves *Rattlesnake*, others *Buckshorn* or the like; Yea if a Person die whose Name is some word used in common speech, they change that word, and invent a new one, which makes a troublesome alteration in their Language. When any one is sick, after some means used by his Friends every one pretending skill in Physick, that proving ineffectual, they send for a Pawaw or Priest, who sitting down by the sick Person without the least inquiry after the distemper expects a Fee or gift, according to which he proportions his work, beginning with a low voice to call sometimes upon one God, and then another, still raising his voice, beating his naked breasts and sides till the sweat runs down, and his breath is almost gone, the little that remains he breathes upon the face of the sick Person three or four times together, and so takes his leave.

Their Weddings are performed without any Ceremony, the Match being first made by mony which being

being agreed on and given to the woman make a Consummation of the Marrage if we may so call it; After which he keeps her during pleasure, and upon the least dislike turns her away and takes another. It is no offence for their married women to lie with another man provided she acquaint her husband, or some of her neareſt Relations therewith, but if not, they account it such a fault as is sometimes punishable by death; some write that when an *Indian* woman finds her self with Child, she continues Chast or untouched by man until her delivery, the like she observes in her giving suck, a strange Custom, which our *European* Ladys would not well relish. An *Indian* may have two, three or more wives if he please, but it is not now so much used as before the *English* came, they being inclined to imitate them in things both good and bad. Any Maid before she is married lies with whom she please for Mony, without the least Scandal or aspersion, it being not only customary but lawful. They are extream charitable to each other, for if any one has to spare, he freely imparts it to his Freinds, and whatever they get by gaming or otherwise they share one with another, leaving commonly the least part to themselves.

At their *Cantica's* or Dancing Matches, all persons that come are freely entertain'd, it being then Festival time, their Custom is that all but the Dancers have a short stick where with they strike the ground, and sing altogether, while those that Dance sometimes Act warlike Postures, and then come in with faces painted black and Red like Warriors, or some all black, others all red, with streaks of white under their Eyes, and so jump and hop about without any Order, uttering many expressions of their designed valour; In other Dances they only shew what Antick Tricks their Ignorance will lead them to, wringing their Bodies and Faces in a strange manner, sometimes leaping into the Fire, then catching up a Fire-brand, and biting off a live coal with many such tricks, which more affright than please an *Englishman*, resembling rather a Crew of Infernal

fernal Furies than reasonable Creatures; when their King or *Sachem* sits in Council, he hath a Company of armed men to Guard his Person, great respect being shewed him by the People, which chiefly appears by their silence; After he has declared the cause of their Convention he demands their Opinions, ordering who shall begin first, who having delivered his mind, tells them he hath done, for no man interrupts him, though he make never so many long stops and halts, till he says he has no more to say; The Council having all delivered their Opinions, the King after some pause gives the definitive sentence, which is commonly seconded with a shout from the People, thereby signifying their assent or applause. If any Person be condemned to die, which is seldom but for murder or incest, the King himself goes out in Person, (for they have no Prisons and the guilty Person flies into the woods) to seek him out, and having found him, the King shoots first, that he never hath a distance, and then happy is the man that can shoot

Person who hath the same Name instantly changes it for another, which every one invents for himself, some calling themselves *Rattlesnake*, others *Buckshorn* or the like; Yea if a Person die whose Name is some word used in common speech, they change that word, and invent a new one, which makes a troublesome alteration in their Language. When any one is sick, after some means used by his Friends every one pretending skill in Physick, that proving ineffectual, they send for a Pawaw or Priest, who sitting down by the sick Person without the least inquiry after the distemper expects a Fee or gift, according to which he proportions his work, beginning with a low voice to call sometimes upon one God, and then another, still raising his voice, beating his naked breasts and sides till the sweat runs down, and his breath is almost gone, the little that remains he breathes upon the face of the sick Person three or four times together, and so takes his leave.

Their Weddings are performed without any Ceremony, the Match being first made by mony which being

Miles distance is as good Corn-Land as the World affords, it was reduced to his Majesties Obedience by *Colonel Nichols*, and a League of Friendship concluded between the Inhabitants and the *Indians*, by whom they have never been since disturbed, but every man hath sate under his own vine, and hath peaceably reaped and enjoyed the fruits of his own Labours, which God continue

# CHAP VI.

## *A Prospect of* New-Jersey, *with the Scituation, Plantation and Product thereof.*

NEw-*Jersey* is part of the Province of *New-Albion* aforementioned and is subdivided into *East* and *West Jersey*. *East-Jersey* lies between 39 and 41 Degrees of North Latitude being about 1 a Degree more to the South than the City of *London*; It is bounded on the South-East by the main Sea East by that vast [illegible]

and whatever they get by gaming or otherwise they share one with another, leaving commonly the least part to themselves.

At their *Cantica's* or Dancing Matches, all persons that come are freely entertain'd, it being then Festival time, their Custom is that all but the Dancers have a short stick where with they strike the ground, and sing altogether, while those that Dance sometimes Act warlike Postures, and then come in with faces painted black and Red like Warriors, or some all black, others all red, with streaks of white under their Eyes, and so jump and hop about without any Order, uttering many expressions of their designed valour; In other Dances they only shew what Antick Tricks their Ignorance will lead them to, wringing their Bodies and Faces in a strange manner, sometimes leaping into the Fire, then catching up a Fire-brand, and biting off a live coal with many such tricks, which more affright than please an *Englishman*, resembling rather a Crew of Infernal

fernal Furies than reasonable Creatures; when their King or *Sachem* sits in Council, he hath a Company of armed men to Guard his Person, great respect being shewed him by the People, which chiefly appears by their silence; After he has declared the cause of their Convention he demands their Opinions, ordering who shall begin first, who having delivered his mind, tells them he hath done, for no man interrupts him, though he make never so many long stops and halts, till he says he has no more to say; The Council having all delivered their Opinions, the King after some pause gives the definitive sentence, which is commonly seconded with a shout from the People, thereby signifying their assent or applause. If any Person be condemned to dye, which is seldom but for murder or incest, the King himself goes out in Person, (for they have no Prisons) and the guilty Person flies into the woods) to seek him out, and having found him, the King shoots first, though at never such a distance, and then happy is the man that can shoot him down, who for his pains is made some Captain or military Officer.

Their cloathing is a yard and half of broad cloth, which they hang on their Shoulders, and half a yard of the same being put betwixt their Legs, is tyed up before and behind, and fastned with a Girdle about their middle hings with a flap on each side, they wear no hats, but commonly tye either a Snakes skin about their Heads, a belt of their mony, or a kind of Ruff made with Deers hair, and died of a Scarlet Colour, which they esteem very rich; They grease their bodies and hair very often, and paint their faces with divers Colours, as Black, White, Red, Yellow, Blew, which they take great pride in every one being painted in a several manner; Thus much of the Customs of the *Indians*, and the Colony of *New York*.

*Hudsons* River runs by *New-York* Northward into the Country, toward the head of which is seated *New-Albany*, a place of great trade with the *Indians*, betwixt which and *New-York* being above an hundred Miles

Miles distance is as good Corn-Land as the World affords, it was reduced to his Majesties Obedience by *Colonel Nichols*, and a League of Friendship concluded between the Inhabitants and the *Indians*, by whom they have never been since disturbed, but every man hath sate under his own vine, and hath peaceably reaped and enjoyed the fruits of his own Labours, which God continue

## CHAP VI.

### *A Prospect of* New-Jersey, *with the Scituation, Plantation and Product thereof.*

*New-Jersey* is part of the Province of *New-Albion* aforementioned, and is subdivided into *East* and *West Jersey*. *East-Jersey* lies between 39 and 41 Degrees of North Latitude being about 1 a Degrees more to the South than the City of *London*; It is bounded on the South-East by the main Sea, East by that vast Navigable stream called *Hudsons River*, West by a line of Division which separates it from *West-Jersey*, and North upon the Main Land, and extends it self in length on the Sea-coasts, and along *Hudsons River*, one Hundred *English* Miles and upward.

The Proprietors of this Province, who in 1682. were *William Penn*, *Robert West*, *Thomas Rudyard*, *Samuel Groom*, *Thomas Hart*, *Richard Mew*, *Thomas Wilcox*, *Ambrose Rigg*, *John Heywood*, *Hugh Hartshorn*, *Clement Plumstead* and *Thomas Cooper*, have published the following Account for the Information, and Incouragement of all Persons, who are inclined to settle themselves, Families and Servants in that Country, which may give sufficient Satisfaction of the Scituation, Conveniencies, and Product thereof.

The conveniency of *Scituation*, temperature of *Air* and *fertility of Soyl*, is such, That there are no less than seven considerable Towns, *viz. Shrewsbury*, *Middletown*, *Burgin*, *Newark*, *Elizabeth Town*, *Woodbridge*, and *Piscataway*: which are well inhabited by a *Sober* and *In-*

*dustrious* People, who have *necessary Provisions* for themselves and Families; and for the comfortable entertainment of Strangers and Travellers. And this *Colony* is *experimentally* found Generally to agree well with *English Constitutions*. For *Navigation* it hath these *Advantages*, not only to be *Scituate* along the Navigable part of *Hudsons River*, but lies also Fifty Miles on the *Main Sea*. And near the midst of this *Province* is that Noted Bay for Ships, within *Sandy Hook*, very well known not to be *inferiour* to any in *America*, where Ships not only *Harbour* in greatest *Storms* but Ride *safe* with all *Winds*, and *Sail* in and out thence, as well in *Winter* as *Summer*. For *Fishery* the Sea Banks there are very well stor'd with variety of *Fish*, not only such as are *profitable* for *Transportation* but fit for *Food* there: As *Whales*, *Cod-fish*, *Cole* and *Hake-fish*, large *Mackerill*, and many other sorts of *Flat* and *small Fish*. The *Bay* also and *Hudsons River* are plentifully stored with *Sturgeon*, *Great Basse*, and other Scale Fish; *Eels* and *Shell-Fish*, as *Oysters*, &c. in great plenty, and easie to take.

This *Country* is *plentifully* supplied with lovely *Springs*, *Rivulets*, *In-land Rivers*, and *Creeks* which fall into the Sea, and *Hudsons-River*, in which is much *plenty* and *variety* of *Fresh-Fish* and *Water-Fowl*. There is great plenty of *Oak-Timber* fit for Shipping, and *Masts* for Ships, and other variety of Wood, like the adjacent Colonies, as *Chesnut*, *Walnut*, *Poplar*, *Cedar*, *Ash*, *Firr*, &c. fit for building within the Country. The *Land* or *Soyle* (as in other places) varies in *goodness* and *richness*, but generally *fertile*, and with much smaller *labour* than in *England*, produceth *plentiful Corps* of all sorts of *English* Grain. Besides *Indian* Corn, which the *English* Planters find not only to be of *vast increase* but very *wholesome* and good in use. It also produceth good *Flax* and *Hemp*, which they now Spin and Manufacture into Linen Cloth. There's sufficient *Meadow* and *Marsh* to their *Up-lands*. And the very Barrens there (as they are call'd) are not like

some

ſome in *England*, but produce Graſs fit for *Grazing Cattle* in Summer Seaſon. The Country is *well ſtored* with wilde *Deer*, *Conies*, and *wild Fowl* of ſeveral ſorts, as *Turkeys*, *Pidgeons*, *Partridges*, *Plover*, *Quailes*, *Wilde Swans*, *Geeſe*, *Ducks*, &c. in great plenty. It produceth variety of good and delicious Fruits, as *Grapes*, *Plumbs*, *Mulberryes*, *Apricocks*, *Peaches*, *Pears*, *Apples*, *Quinces*, *Water-Melons*, &c. which are here in *England* planted in Orchards and Gardens: Theſe, as alſo many other Fruits which come not to *perfection* in *England*, are the more natural product of this Country. There are already great ſtore of *Horſes*, *Cowes*, *Hogs* and ſome *Sheep*, which may be bought at reaſonable Priſes, with *Engliſh Monys*, or *Engliſh* Commodities, or mans *Labour*, where Monys and Goods are wanting. What ſort of *Mine* or *Minerals* are in the Bowels of the Earth, *After-time* muſt produce, the Inhabitants not having yet employed themſelves in ſearch thereof. But there is already a *Smelting-furnace* and *Forge* ſet up in this Colony, where is made good *Iron*, which is of great benefit to the Country. It is exceedingly well *furniſhed* with *ſafe* and covenient *Harbours* for Shipping, which is of great *advantage* to that Country and affords already for *Exportation* great plenty of *Horſes*; And alſo Beef, *Pork*, *Pipeſtaves*, *Boards*, *Bread*, *Flowre*, *Wheat*, *Barly*, *Rie*, *Indian* Corn, Butter and Cheeſe, which they *Export* for *Barbados*, *Jamaica*, *Nevis*, and other adjacent Iſlands, as alſo to *Portugal*, *Spain*, the *Canaries*, &c. their *Whale Oyle* and *Whale-Fins*, *Beaver*, *Monky*, *Racoon* and *Martin Skins*, (which this Country produceth) they *Tranſport* for *England*.

The *Scituation and Soyle* of this Country may invite any who are inclin'd to *Tranſport* themſelves into thoſe parts of *America*. For, 1. It being conſiderably Peopled and Scituate on the Sea Coaſt, with *convenient Harbours*, and ſo near adjacent to the *Province* of *New-York*, and *Long Iſland*, being alſo well *Peopled Colonies*, may be proper for *Merchants*, *Tradſemen*, and *Navigators*. 2. It's likewiſe proper for ſuch who are inclined

to *Fishery*, the whole Coast and very *Harbours Mouth's* being fit for it, which has been no *small Rise* to the *New England* people, and may be here carryed on also with great *advantage*. 3. For its *Soyle* it's proper for all *Industrious* Husband-men, and such who by hard *Labour* here on Rack Rents are scarce able to *maintain themselves*, much less to raise any Estate for their Children, may, with God's blessing on their *Labours*, there *live comfortably*, and provide well for their Families. 4. For *Carpenters*, *Bricklayers*, *Masons Smiths*, *Mill-wrights* and *Wheel wrights*, *Bakers*, *Tanners*, *Taylors*, *Weavers*, *Shoomakers*, *Hatters*, and all or most Handicrafts, where their *Labour* is much more valued than in these Parts, and Provisions much Cheaper. 5. And *chiefly* for such of the above mentioned, or any other who upon *solid Grounds* and *weighty Considerations* are *inclined* in their minds to go into those Parts, without which, their going their, cannot be comfortable, or answer their expectation.

The *Indian Natives* in this Country are but few, comparative to the *Neighbouring Colonies*; and those that are there are so far from being *formidable* or *injurious* to the *Planters* and *Inhabitants*, that they are really *serviceable* and *advantageous* to the *English*, not only in *Hunting* and taking the *Deer*, and other wilde *Creatures*; and catching of *Fish* and *Fowl* fit for food in their *Seasons*, but in the *killing* and *destroying* of *Bears*, *Wolves*, *Foxes*, and other *Vermine* and *Poltry*, whose Skins and Furrs they bring the *English*, and sell at a less price than the *value* of time an *Englishman* must spend to take them. As for the *Constitutions* of the *Country*, they were made in the Time of *John* Lord *Barclay*, and Sir *George Carteret*, the late *Proprietors* thereof; in which, such provision was made for Liberty in matters of *Religion* and *Property* in their *Estates*, that under the *Terms* thereof that *Colony* has been considerably Peopled, and that, much from the adjacent *Countries*, where they have not only for many years enjoyed their *Estates* according the *Concessions*, but also an *uninterrupted* Exercise of

their

*their Particular perswasions* in matters of *Religion*. And we the present *Proprietors* so soon as any persons here in *England*, or elsewhere are willing to be *Engaged* with us, shall be ready and desirous to make such farther *Additions* and *Supplements* to the said *Constitutions*, as shall be thought fit for the *encouragement* of all *Planters* and *Adventurers*; And for the farther setling the said *Colony* with a *Sober* and *Industrious People*.

Having with all possible brevity given an Account of the *Country*, we shall say something as to the *disposition of Lands there*. 1. Our *Purpose* is, with all convenient *expedition*, to erect and build one Principal Town; which by reason of *Scituation*, must in all *probability* be the most *considerable* for *Merchandize*, *Trade* and *Fishery* in those Parts. It's designed to be *placed* upon a Neck or Point of *Rich-land* called *Ambo-point*, lying on *Raritan-River*, and pointing to *Sandy-Hook-Bay*, and near *adjacent* to the place where *Ships* in that *Great Harbour* commonly *Ride at Anchor*: A *Scheme* of which is already drawn, and those who shall desire to be satisfied therewith many treat for a share thereof. 2. As for *Encouragement* of *Servants*, &c. We allow the same *Priviledges* as were provided in the *Concessions* at first. 3. Such who are desirous to *Purchase* any *Lands* in this *Province*, *Free from all Charge*, and to pay down their *Purchase* Monys here, for any quantities of *Acres*; Or that desire to take up *Lands* there, upon any small Quit-Rents to be Reserved, shall have Grants to them and their Heirs, on moderate and reasonable Terms. 4. Those who are desirous to *Transport* themselves into those *Parts*, before they Purchase, if any thing there present to their satisfaction, we doubt not but the *Terms* of *Purchase* will be so *Moderate*, *Equal* and *Encouraging*, that may Engage them to settle in that *Colony*.

Our Purpose being with all possible *Expedition* to dispatch *Persons* thither, with whom they may *Treat*; and who shall have our full *Power* in the *Premises*. As for *Passage* to this *Province*, *Ships* are going hence the *whole Year about*, as well in Winter as Summer, *Sandy-hook-*

*Bay* being *never frozen*. The usual price is 5 *l. per* Head, as well *Master* as *Servant*, who are *above* 10 *years* of Age; all under 10 years, and not *Children* at the *Breast* pay 50 *s. Sucking Children pay nothing*. *Carriage* of *Goods* is usually 40 *s. per* Ton, and sometimes *less*, as we can *Agree*. The *cheapest* and chiefest time of the year for *Passage* is from *Midsummer* till the later end of *September*, when many *Virginia* and *Mary-land Ships* are going out of *England* into those Parts; and such who take then their *Voyage*, *arrive* usually in good time to *Plant* Corn *sufficient* for next Summer. The *Goods* to be *carried there*, are first for peoples *own use*, all sorts of *Apparel* and *Houshold-stuff*, and also *Utensils* for *Husbandry* and *Building*; and 2*dly*. *Linen* and *Woollen Cloths*, and *Stuffs fitting for Apparel*, &c. which are fit for *Merchandize* and *Truck* there in the *Country*, and that to good *Advantage* for the *Importer*; *Lastly*, Although this *Country*, by reason of its being already *considerably inhabited*, may *afford* many *conveniencies* to *Strangers*, of which unpeopled Countries are *destitute*, as *Lodging*, *Victualling*, &c. Yet all persons *inclining* unto those *Parts* must know that in their *Settlement there*, they will find they must have their Winter as well as Summer. They must *Labour* before they *Reap*. And till their Plantations be cleared (in *Summer* time) they must expect, (as in all those *Countries*) the *Muscato* Flyes, Gnats, and such like, may in *Hot and Fair Weather* give them some disturbance, where People provide not against them. Which as Land is cleared are less troublesome.

The South and South West part of *New-Jersey* lying on the Sea and *Dela ware* River is called *West Jersey* of which Mr. *Edward Billing* is now Proprietor; It hath all the Conveniencies and Excellencies of the other part aforementioned, and may be made one of the best Colonies in *America* for the Scituation, Air and Soil; The Ports, Creeks, good Harbours, and Havens being not inferior to any in that part of the World, having no less than 30 Navigable Creeks ranging themselves at a Con-

Convenient distance upon the Sea, and that stately River of *Dela Ware*, the Shoars whereof are generally very deep and bold. The *English* that are setled here buy the Lands of the Natives, and give them real satisfaction for the same, whereby they are assured of their love and Friendship for ever, and the poor creatures are never the worse but much better, as themselves confess, being now supplyed by way of Trade with all they want or stand in need of, hunting and fishing as they did before except in incloſed or planted ground, bringing home to the *English* Seven or Eight fat Bucks in a day. There is a Town called *Burlington*, which will quickly be a place of great Trade, their Orchards are so loaden with Fruit that the very Branches have been torn away with the weight thereof, it is delightful to the Eye, and most delicious to the Taste; Peaches in such plenty that they bring them home in Carts, they are very delicate Fruit and hang almost like our Onions tyed upon Ropes; They receive 40 Bushels of good *English* Wheat for one Bushel sown; Cherries they have in abundance and Fowl and Fish great plenty, with several that are unknown in *England*; There are likewise Bears, Wolves, Foxes, Rattle Snakes, and several other Creatures, as I imagin (saith my Author) because the *Indians* bring such Skins to sell, but I have travelled several hundreds of Miles to and fro, yet never to my knowledge saw one of them except 2 Rattle-Snakes, and I killed them both, so that the fear of them is more than the hurt, neither are we troubled with the Muskato Fly in this place, our Land lying generally high and Healthy, and they being commonly in boggy ground; with common and reasonable care there may in a few years be Horses, Beef, Pork, Flower, Bisket and Pease to spare, Yea this Country will produce Honey, Wax, Silk, Hemp, Flax, Hops, Woad, Rapeseed, Madder, Potashes, Anniseed and Salt, Hides raw or tanned, and there is a very large vast Creature called a *Moose*, of whose Skins are made excellent Buff; besides the natural product of Pitch, Tar, Rosin, Turpentine,

pentime, *&c.* As for furs, there are Beaver, black Fox and Otter with divers other sorts; The Tobacco is excellent upon the River *De la Ware*; There may be very good fishing for Cod and Cusk as several have found by experience, who have caught great plenty of well-grown Fish; upon the whole matter this Province affords all that is either for the necessity, conveniency, Profit, or Pleasure of humane life; and it may therefore be reasonably expected, that this Country with the rest of *America* may in a few Ages be throughly peopled with Christians: I shall conclude with the Prophecy of the pious, learned and Honourable Mr. *George Herbert* Oratour to the University of *Cambridge*, written many years since.

Religion *stands on Tiptoe in our Land,*
*Ready to pass to the* American *Strand,*
*When height of Malice, and Prodigious Lusts,*
*Impudent Sinning, Witchcraft, and Distrusts,*
*(The Mark of future Bane) shall fill our Cup*
*Unto the brim, and make our measure up.*
*When* Sein *shall swallow* Tyber, *and the* Thames,
*By letting in them both, pollutes her Streams.*
*When* Italy *of us shall have her will.*
*And all her Kalender of sins fulfil.*
*Whereby one may foretel what sins next year,*
*Shall both in* France *and* England *domineer.*
*Then shall Religion to* America *flee.*
*They have their time of Gospel even as we.*

CHAP.

# CHAP. VII.

## *A Proſpect of Penſylvania with the Scituation, Product and Conveniencies thereof.*

IT is the *Jus Gentium* or Law of Nations that whatever waſt or unculted Country is the Diſcovery of any Prince, it is the Right of that Prince who was at the charge of that Diſcovery; Now this Province is a Member of that part of *America* which the King of *Englands* Anceſtors have been at the charge of diſcoveing, and which they and he have taken care to preſerve and improve; And his late Majeſty of happy memory upon the Petition of *William Penn* Eſq: (wherein he ſet forth his Fathers Services, his own Sufferings and his Loſſes in relation to his Fathers Eſtate, and laſtly his long and coſtly attendance without ſucceſs) was pleaſed in right and conſideration thereof to make a Grant to the ſaid *William Penn* of all that Tract of Land in *America* which is expreſt in the following Declaration to the Inhabitants and Planters of the Province of *Penſylvania*.

CHARLES R.

WHereas *His Majeſty in conſideration of the great merit and faithful ſervices of Sir* William Penn *deceaſed, and for divers other good Cauſes Him thereunto moving, hath been graciouſly pleaſed by Letters Patents bearing Date the Fourth day of* March *laſt paſt, to Give and Grant unto* William Penn *Eſquire, Son and Heir of the Sir* William Penn, *all that Tract of Land in* America, *called by the Name of* Penſylvania, *as the ſame is*

*Bounded*

*Bounded on the East by* Delaware *River, from Twelve miles distance Northwards of* New-Castle *Town, unto the three and fortieth Degree of Northern Latitude, if the said River doth extend so far Northwards, and if the said River shall not extend so far Northward, then by the said River so far as it doth extend: And from the Head of the said River, the Eastern Bounds to be determined by a* Meridian *Line to be drawn from the Head of the said River, unto the said three and fortieth Degree, the said Province to extend Westward Five Degrees in Longitude, to be Computed from the said Eastern Bounds, and to be bounded on the North, by the Beginning of the three and fortieth Degree of Northern Latitude, and on the South, by a Circle drawn at Twelve Miles distance from* New-Castle *Northwards, and Westwards unto the beginning of the fortieth Degree of Northern Latitude, and then by a straight Line Westwards to the limit of Longitude above-mentioned, together with all Powers, Preheminences, and Jurisdictions necessary for the Government of the said Province, as by the said Letters Patents, reference being thereunto had, doth more at large appear.*

*His Majesty doth therefore hereby Publish and Declare his Royal Will and Pleasure, That all Persons Setled or Inhabiting within the Limits of the said Province, do yield all Due Obedience to the said* William Penn, *His Heirs and Assigns, as absolute Proprietaries and Governours thereof, as also to the Deputy or Deputies, Agents or Lieutenants, Lawfully Commissioned by him or them, according to the Powers and Authorities Granted by the said Letters Patents: Wherewith his Majesty Expects and Requires a ready Compliance from all persons whom it may concern, as they tender his Majesties Displeasure.*

Given at the Court at *White-Hall* the Second day of *April*, 1681, In the Three and thirtieth year of Our Reign.

By His Majesties Command,

*Conway.*

The Description of this Province cannot better be given by any than *William Penn* himself, who sent the following account from off the place in a Letter dated from *Philadelphia, Aug.* 16. 1683.

For this *PROVINCE*, the general Condition of it take as followeth. The Country it self in its *Soil, Air, Water, Seasons* and *Produce* both Natural and Artificial is not to be despised. The *Land* containeth divers sorts of *Earth*, as *Sand* Yellow and Black, Poor and Rich: also *Gravel* both Loomy and Dusty; and in some places a *fast fat Earth*, like to our best *Vales* in *England*, especially by *Inland-Brooks* and *Rivers*, God in his Wisdom having ordered it so, that the *Advantages* of the *Country* are divided, the *Back-Lands* being generally *three* to *one* Richer than those that ly by *Navigable Waters*. We have much of another *Soyl*, and that is a *black Hasel-Mould*, upon a *Stony* or *Rocky* bottom. The *Air* is sweet and cleer, the Heavens serene, like the *South-parts* of *France*, rarely *Overcast*; and as the *Woods* come by numbers of People to be more *clear'd*, that it self will Refine. The *Waters* are generally good, for the *Rivers* and *Brooks* have mostly *Gravel* and *Stony Bottoms*, and in Number hardly credible. We have also *Mineral Waters*, that operate in the same manner with *Barnet* and *North-Hall*, not two Miles from *Philadelphia*. For the *Seasons* of the Year, having by God's goodness now lived over the *Coldest* and *Hottest*, that the *Oldest Liver* in the *Province* can remember, I can say something to an *English* Understanding. 1*st*, Of the *Fall*, for then I came in: I found it from the 24th of *October* to the beginning of *December*, as we have it usually in *England* in *September*, or rather like an *English mild Spring*. From *December* to the beginning of the Month called *March*, we had *sharp Frosty Weather*; nor foul, thick black Weather, as our *North East Winds* bring with them in *England*; but a Skie as clear as in *Summer*, and the Air dry, cold, piercing and hungry; yet I remember not, that I wore more *Clothes* than in *England*. The reason of this *Cold* is given from

from the great *Lakes* that are fed by the *Fountains* of *Canada*. The Winter before was as mild, scarce any *Ice* at all; while this for a *few days Froze* up our great River *Delaware*. From that Month to the Month called *June*, we enjoy'd a *sweet Spring*, no *Gusts*, but gentle *Showers* and a fine Skie. Yet this I observe, that the *Winds* here as there, are most Inconstant *Spring* and *Fall*, upon that turn of Nature, than in *Summer* or *Winter*. From thence to this present Month, which ended the *Summer* (commonly speaking) we have had *extraordinary Heats* yet mitigated sometimes by *Cool Breezes*. The *Wind* that ruleth the *Summer season*, is the *South-West*; but *Spring*, *Fall* and *Winter*, 'tis rare to want the *wholesome North Western* seven dayes together: And whatever *Mists*, *Fogs* or *Vapours* foul the Heavens by *Easterly* or *Southerly Winds*, in two Hours time are blown away; the *one* is alwayes followed by the *other*. A Remedy that seems to have a peculiar Providence in it to the Inhabitants; the multitude of *Trees* yet standing, being liable to retain *Mists* and *Vapours*, and yet not one quarter so *think* as I expected.

The *Natural Produce* of the Country, of *Vegetables*, is *Trees*, *Fruits*, *Plants*, *Flowers*. The *Trees* of most note are, the *black Walnut*, *Cedar*, *Cyprus*, *Chestnut*, *Poplar*, *Gumwood*, *Hickery*, *Saffafrax*, *Ash*, *Beech* and *Oak* of divers sorts, as *Red*, *White* & *Black*; *Spanish Chestnut* and *Swamp*, the most durable of all: of *All* which there is plenty for use of man.

The *Fruits* that I find in the *Woods*, are the *White* and *Black Mulberry*, *Chestnut*, *Walnut*, *Plumbs*, *Strawberries*, *Cranberies*, *Hurtleberries* & *Grapes* of divers sorts. The great *Red Grape* (now ripe) called by Ignorance, the *Fox-Grape* (because of the Relish it hath with unskilful Palates) is in it self an extraordinary *Grape*, and by Art doubtless may be Cultivated to an excellent *Wine*, if not so sweet, yet little inferior to the *Frontiniack*, as it is not much unlike in taste, Ruddiness set aside, which in such things, as well as Mankind, differs the case much. There is a *white* kind of *Muskadel*, and a little *black Grape*

like

like the cluster-Grape of *England*, not yet so ripe as the other; but they tell me, when ripe, sweeter, and that they only want skilful *Vinerons* to make good use of them: I intend to venture on it with my *French man* this season, who shews some knowledge in those things. Here are also *Peaches*, and very good, and in great quantities, not an *Indian Plantation* without them; but whether naturally here at first, I know not, however one may have them by *Bushels* for little; they make a pleasant *Drink*, and I think not inferior to any *Peach* you have in *England*, except the true *Newington*. 'Tis disputable with me, whether it be best to fall to *Fining* the Fruits of the Country, especially the *Grape*, by the care and skill of Art, or send for *foreign Stems* and *Sets* already good and approved, it seems most reasonable to believe, that not only a thing groweth best, where it naturally grows; but will hardly be equalled by another *Species* of the same kind, that doth not naturally grow there. But to resolve the doubt, I intend, if God give me Life, to try *both*, and hope the consequence will be as good *Wine* as any *European* Countries of the same Latitude do yield.

The *Artificial Produce* of the Country, is *Wheat*, *Barley*, *Oats*, *Rye*, *Pease*, *Beanes*, *Squashes*, *Pumpkins*, *Water-Melons*, *Musk-Melons*, and all Herbs and Roots that our Gardens in *England* usually bring forth.

Of living Creatures; *Fish*, *Fowl* and the Beasts of the Woods, here are divers sorts, some for Food and Profit, and some for Profit only: For Food as well as Profit, the *Elk*, as big as a small *Ox* *Deer* bigger than ours, *Beaver*, *Racoon*, *Rabbits*, *Squirrels*, and some eat young Bear, and commend it. Of *Fowl* of the Land, there is the *Turkey* (Forty and Fifty Pound weight) which is very great; *Pheasants*, *Heath-Birds*, *Pidgeons* and *Partridges* in abundance. Of the Water, the *Swan*, *Goose*, white and gray, *Brand*, *Ducks*, *Teal*, also the *Snipe* and *Curloe*, and that in great Numbers; but the *Duck* and *Teal* excel, nor so good have I ever eat in other

ther Countries. Of *Fish*, there is the *Sturgeon*, *Herring*, *Rock*, *Shad*, *Catshead*, *Sheepshead*, *Eele*, *Smelt*, *Pearch*, *Roch*; and in Inland Rivers, *Trout*, some say *Salmon*, above the falls. Of *Shel fish*, we have *Oysters*, *Crabs*, *Cockles*, *Concks* and *Muscles*; some *Oysters six Inches* long, and one sort of *Cockles* as big as the Stewing *Oysters*, they make a rich Broth. The Creatures for Profit only by *Skin* or *Fur*, and that are natural to these parts, are the *Wild Cat*, *Panther*, *Otter*, *Wolf*, *Fox*, *Fisher*, *Minx*, *Musk-Rat*; and of the Water, the *Whale* for *Oyl*, of which we have good store, and two Companies of *Whalers*, whose Boats are built, will soon begin their Work, which hath the appearance of a considerable Improvement; to say nothing of our reasonable Hopes of good *Cod* in the *Bay*. We have no want of *Horses*, and some are very good and shapely enough; two Ships have been freighted to *Barbadoes* with *Horses* and *Pipe-Staves*, since my coming in. Here is also Plenty of *Cow-Cattel*, and some *Sheep*; the People *Plow* mostly with *Oxen*. There are divers *Plants* that not only the *Indians* tell us, but we have had occasion to prove by *Swellings*, *Burnings*, *Cuts*, &c. that they are of great Virtue, suddenly curing the Patient: and for *smell*, I have observed several, especially one, the *wild Mirtle*; the other I know not what to call, but are most *fragrant*. The *Woods* are adorned with lovely *Flowers*, for *colour*, *greatness*, *figure* and *variety*; I have seen the *Gardens* of *London* best stored with that sort of Beauty, but think they may be improved by our *Woods*: I have sent a few to a Person of Quality this Year for a tryal. Thus much of the *Country*, next of the *Natives* or *Aborigines*.

The *NATIVES* I shall consider in their *Persons*, *Language*, *Manners*, *Religion* and *Government*, with my sense of their *Original*. For their *Persons*, they are generally tall, streight, well-built, and of singular Proportion; they tread strong and clever, and mostly walk with a lofty Chin: Of Complexion, *Black* but by design, as the *Gypsies* in *England*: They grease themselves with Bears fat clarified, and using no defence against

againſt *Son* or *Weather*, their skins muſt needs be ſwarthy: Their *Eye* is little and black, not unlike a ſtraight-look't *Jew*: The *thick Lip* and *flat Noſe*, ſo frequent with the *Eaſt-Indians* and *Blacks*, are not common to them; for I have ſeen as comely *European-like faces* among them of both, as on your ſide the Sea; and truly an *Italian Complexion* hath not much more of the *White*, and the *Noſes* of ſeveral of them have as much of the *Roman*. Their *Language* is lofty, yet narrow, but like the *Hebrew*; in Signification full, like *Short-hand* in writing; *one* word ſerveth in the place of *three*, and the reſt are ſupplied by the underſtanding of the Hearer: Imperfect in their *Tenſes*, wanting in their *Moods*, *Participles*, *Adverbs*, *Conjunctions*, *Interjections*: I have made it my buſineſs to underſtand it, that I might not want an Interpreter on any occaſion: And I muſt ſay, that I know not a Language ſpoken in *Europe*, that hath words of more ſweetneſs or greatneſs, in *Accent* and *Emphaſis*, than theirs, for Inſtance, *Octorockon*, *Rancocas*, *Oriſton*, *Shakamaxon*, *Poqueſſin*, all which are names of Places, and have Grandeur in them: Of words of Sweetneſs, *Anna*, is *Mother*; Iſſimus, *a Brother*; Netap, *Friend*; uſque oret, *very good*; ponc, *Bread*; metſe, *eat*, matta, *no*, hatta *to have*, payo, *to come*; *Sepaſſen*, *Paſſejon*, the Names of Places; *Tamane*, *Secane*, *Minanſe*, *Secatereus*, are the Names of Perſons. If one ask them for any thing they have not, they will anſwer, *matta ne hotta*, which to tranſlate is, *not I have*, inſtead of *I have not*.

Of their *Cuſtoms* and *Manners* there is much to be ſaid; I will begin with *Children*. So ſoon as they are born, they waſh them in *Water*, and while very young, and in cold Weather to chuſe. they *Plunge* them in the Rivers to harden and embolden them. Having wrapt them in a Clout, they lay them on a ſtraight thin Board, a little more than the length and breadth of the Child, and ſwaddle it faſt upon the Board to make it ſtraight; wherefore all *Indians* have flat Heads; and thus they carry them at their Backs.

The

The Children will go very *young*, at *nine Moneths* commonly; they wear only a small Clout round their Waste, till they are big; if *Boys*, they go a Fishing till ripe for the Woods, which is about *Fifteen*; then they Hunt, and after having given some Proofs of their Manhood, by a good return of *Skins*, they may *Marry*, else it is a shame to think of a *Wife*. The *Girls* stay with their Mothers, and help to hoe the Ground, plant Corn and carry Burthens; and they do well to use them to that *Young*, they must do when they are *Old*; for the *Wives* are the true *Servants* of their *Husbands*: otherwise the Men are very affectionate to them. When the *Young Women* are fit for *Marriage*, they wear something upon their Heads for an Advertisement, but so as their Faces are hardly to be seen, but when they please: The *Age* they *Marry* at, if *Women*, is about *thirteen* and *fourteen*; if *Men*, *seventeen* and *eighteen*; they are rarely elder. Their *Houses* are *Mats*, or *Barks of Trees* set on Poles, in the fashion of an *English Barn*, but out of the Power of the Winds, for they are hardly higher than a Man; they lie on *Reeds* or *Grass*. In *Travel* they lodge in the *Woods* about a great Fire, with the Mantle of *Duffils* they wear by day, wrapt about them, and a few Boughs stuck round them. Their *Diet* is *Maze* or *Indian Corn*, divers ways prepared; sometimes *Roasted* in the Ashes, sometimes beaten and *Boyled* with Water, which they call *Hominy*; they also make *Cakes*, not unpleasant to eat: They have likewise several sorts of *Beans* and *Pease* that are good Nourishment; and the *Woods* and *Rivers* are their *Larder*.

If an *European* comes to see them, or calls for Lodging at their House or *Wigwam*, they give him the best place and first cut. If they come to visit us, they salute us with an *It ah*, which is as much as to say, *Good be to you*, and set them down, which is mostly on the Ground, close to their Heels, their Legs upright; may be they speak not a word more, but observe all Passages: If you give them any thing to eat or drink, well,

for

for they will not ask; and be it little or much if it be with Kindness, they are well-pleased, else they go away sullen, but say nothing. They are great *Concealers* of their own *Resentments*, brought to it, I believe, by the *Revenge* that hath been practised among them; in either of these they are not exceeded by the *Italians*. A *Tragical* Instance fell out since I came into the Country; A *King's Daughter* thinking her self slighted by her Husband, in suffering another *Woman* to lie down between them, rose up, went out, pluck't a Root out of the Ground, and ate it, upon which she immediately dyed; and for which, last Week he made an *Offering* to her Kindred for *Atonement* and liberty of Marriage; as two others did to the Kindred of their Wives, that dyed a natural Death: For till *Widowers* have done so, they must not *marry* again. Some of the *young Women* are said to take undue liberty before *Marriage* for a Portion; but when *married*, chaste: when with Child, they know their Husbands no more, till delivered; and during their Month, they touch no *Meat* they eat, but with a *Stick*, lest they should defile it; nor do their Husbands frequent them, till that time be expired.

But in *Liberality* they excell, nothing is too good for their friend; give them a *fine Gun*, *Coat*, or other thing it may pass *twenty hands*, before it sticks; *light* of Heart, *strong* Affections, but soon spent; the most *merry* Creatures that live, *Feast* and *Dance* perpetually; they never have much, nor want much: *Wealth* circulateth like the *Blood*, all parts partake; and though none shall want what another hath, yet exact Observers of *Property*. Some *Kings* have sold, others presented me with several *parcels* of *Land*; the Pay or Presents I made them, were *not hoarded* by the particular Owners, but the *neighbouring Kings* and their *Clans* being present when the Goods were brought out, the Parties chiefly concerned consulted, what and to whom they should give them? To every *King* then, by the hands of a Person for that work appointed, is a proportion sent, so sorted

sorted and folded, and with that *Gravity*, that is admirable. Then that *King* sub-divideth it in like manner among his Dependants, they hardly leaving themselves an *Equal share* with one of their *Subjects*: and be it on such occasions, at *Festivals*, or at their *common Meals*, the *Kings* distribute, and to themselves *last*. They care for *little*, because they want but *little*; and the Reason is, a *little* contents them: In this they are sufficiently revenged on us; if they are ignorant of our *Pleasures*, they are also free from our *Pains*. They are not disquieted with *Bills of Lading* and *Exchange*, nor perplexed with *Chancery-Suits* and *Exchequer-Reckonings*. We *sweat* and *toil* to live; their *pleasure* feeds them, I mean, their *Hunting*, *Fishing* and *Fowling*, and this Table is spread every where, they eat twice a day, Morning and Evening, their Seats and Table are the Ground. Since the *Europeans* came into these parts, they are grown great lovers of Strong Liquors, *Rum* especially, and for it exchange the richest of their *Skins* and *Furs*: If they are heated with Liquors, they are restless till they have enough to *sleep*; that is their cry, some more, and I will go to sleep; but when *Drunk*, one of the most wretchedst Spectacles in the World. In *Sickness* impatient to be cured, and for it give any thing, especially for their *Children*, to whom they are extreamly natural; they drink at those times a *Teran* or Decoction of some Roots in spring Water; and if they eat any Flesh, it must be of the Female of any Creature: If they dye, they bury them with their *Apparel*, be they *Men* or *Women*, and the nearest of Kin fling in something precious with them, as a token of their Love: Their *Mourning* is *blacking* of their *Faces*, which they continue for a year: They are choice of the *Graves* of their *Dead*; for lest they should be lost by time, and fall to common use, they pick off the Grass that grows upon them, and heap up the fallen Earth with great care and exactness.

These poor People are under a dark Night in things relating to *Religion*, to be sure, the *Tradition* of it; yet they

they believe a *God* and *Immortality*, without the help of *Metaphysicks*; for they say, *There is a great King that made them, who dwells in a glorious Country to the Southward of them, and that the Souls of the good shall go thither, where they shall live again.* Their Worship consists of two parts, *Sacrifice* and *Cantico*. Their Sacrifice is their first Fruits; the first and fattest Buck they kill goeth to the fire, where he is all burnt with a Mournful Ditty of him that performeth the Ceremony, but with such marvellous Fervency and Labour of Body, that he will even *sweat* to a *foam*. The other part is their *Cantico*, performed by round-*Dances*, sometimes *words*, sometimes *Songs*, then *Shouts*, two being in the middle that begin, and by Singing and Drumming on a Board, direct the *Chorus*: Their Postures in the Dance are very *Antick* and differing, but all keep measure. This is done with equal Earnestness and Labour, but great appearance of *Joy*. In the *Fall*, when the *Corn* cometh in, they begin to *feast* one another; there have been two great *Festivals* already, to which all come that will: I was at one my self, their Entertainment was a *green Seat* by a *Spring*, under some shady *Trees*, and twenty *Bucks*, with hot *Cakes* of new *Corn*, both *Wheat* and *Beans*, which they make up in a square form, in the leaves of the Stem, and bake them in the Ashes; and after that they fell to *Dance*. But they that go, must carry a small *Present* of their *Money*, it may be six Pence, which is made in the Bone of a Fish; the black is with them as Gold; the white, Silver; they call it all *Wampum*.

Their *Government* is by *Kings*, which they call *Sachema*, and those by *Succession*, but always of the *Mothers-side*; for Instance, the *Children* of him that is now *King* will not succeed, but his *Brother* by the *Mother*, or the *Children* of his *Sister*, whose *Sons* (and after them the *Children* of her *Daughters*) will Reign; for no *Woman* inherits; the Reason they render for this way of *Descent*, is, that their Issue may not be *spurious*. Every *King* hath his *Council*, and that consists of all the *Old*

and *Wise-men* of his *Nation*, which perhaps is two hundred People: nothing of Moment is undertaken, be it *War*, *Peace*, *Selling* of *Land* or *Traffick*, without advising with them; and which is more, with the *Young Men* too. 'Tis admirable to consider, how Powerful the Kings are, and yet how they move by the Breath of their People. I have had occasion to be in *Council* with them upon *Treaties* for *Land*, and to adjust the terms of *Trade*; their Order is thus: The *King* sits in the middle of an half Moon, and hath his *Council*, the *Old* and *Wise* on each hand; behind them, or at a little distance, sit the younger *Fry*, in the same figure. Having consulted and resolved their business, the *King* ordered one of them to speak to me; he stood up, came to me, and in the Name of his *King* saluted me, then took me by the hand, and told me, *That he was ordered by his* King *to speak to me, and that now it was not he, but the* King *that spoke, because what he should say, was the* King's *mind.* He first pray'd me, *to excuse them that they had not complied with me the last time; he feared, there might be some fault in the Interpreter, being neither* Indian *nor* English; *besides, it was the* Indian *Custom to deliberate, and take up much time in Council, before they resolve; and that if the Young People and Owners of the Land had been as ready as he, I had not met with so much delay.* Having thus introduced his matter, he fell to the Bounds of the Land they had agreed to dispose of, and the Price, (which now is little and dear, that which would have bought *twenty Miles*, not buying now *two*.) During the time that this Person spoke, not a man of them was observed to whisper or smile; the *Old* Grave, the *Young* Reverend in their *Deportment*; they do speak little, but fervently, and with Elegancy: I have never seen more *natural Sagacity*, considering them without the help, (I was a going to say, the spoil) of *Tradition*: and he will deserve the Name of *Wise*, that *Out-wits* them in any *Treaty* about a thing they understand. When the Purchase was agreed, great Promises past between us *of Kindness and good Neighbourhood, and that the* Indians

and

*and* English *must live in Love, as long as the Sun gave light.* Which done, another made a Speech to the *Indians*, in the Name of all the *Sachamakers* or *Kings*, first to tell them what was done; next, to charge and command them, *To love the* Christians, *and particularly live in Peace with me, and the People under my Government: That many Governours had been in the River, but that no Governour had come himself to live and stay here before; and having now such a one that had treated them well, they should never do him or his any wrong.* At every sentence of which they shouted and said, *Amen*, in their way.

The Justice they have is Pecuniary: In case of any Wrong or evil Fact, be it Murther it self, they Atone by Feasts and Presents of their *Wampum*, which is proportioned to the quality of the *Offence* or *Person injured*, or of the *Sex* they are of: For in case they *kill* a *Woman*, they pay double, and the Reason they render, is, *That she breedeth Children, which Men cannot do.* 'Tis rare that they fall out, if Sober; and if Drunk, they forgive it, saying, *it was the Drink, and not the Man, that abused them.* We have agreed, that in all differences between us, six of each side shall end the matter: Don't abuse them, but let them have Justice, and you win them: The worst is, that they are the worse for the *Christians*, who have propagated their Vices, and yielded them Tradition for ill, and not for good things. But as low an Ebb as they are at, and as in glorious as their Condition looks, the *Christians* have not *out-liv'd* their sight with all their Pretensions to an higher Manifestation: What good then might not a good People graft, where there is so distinct a Knowledg left between *good* and *evil*? I beseech God to incline the Hearts of all that come into these parts, to *out-live* the Knowledge of the *Natives*, by a fixt Obedience to their greater Knowledge of the Will of God; for it were miserable indeed for us to fall under the just censure of the Poor *Indian* Conscience, while we make profession of things so far *transcending*.

For their Original, I am ready to believe them of the

the *Jewish* Race, I mean, of the stock of the Ten Tribes, and that for the following Reasons; *first*. They were to go to a Land not Planted or known, which to be sure *Asia* and *Africa* were, if not *Europe*; and he that intended that extraordinary Judgment upon them, might make the Passage not uneasy to them, as it is not impossible in it self, from the *Easter-most* parts of *Asia*, to the *Wester-most* of *America*. In the next place, I find them of like countenance, and their Children of so lively Resemblance, that a Man would think himself in *Dukes-place* or *Berry-street* in *London*, when he seeth them. But this is not all, they agree in Rites, they reckon by *Moons*; they offer their first Fruits, they have a kind of *Feast* of *Tabernacles*; they are said to lay their *Altar* upon *twelve Stones*; their *Mourning a year*, *Customs of Women*, with many things that do not now ocur.

So much for the *Natives*, next the *Old Planters* will be considered in this Relation, before I come to our *Colony*, and the Concerns of it. The *first Planters* in these parts were the *Dutch*, and soon after them the *Swedes* and *Finns*. The *Dutch* applied themselves to *Traffick*, the *Swedes* and *Finns* to *Husbandry*. There were some Disputes between them some years, the *Dutch* looking upon them as *Intruders* upon their Purchase and Possession, which was finally ended in the *Surrender* made by *John Rizing*, the *Sweeds* Governour, to *Peter Styvesant*, Governour for the *States* of *Holland*, *Anno*. 1655. The *Dutch* inhabit mostly those parts of the *Province*, that lie upon or near to the *Bay*, and the *Swedes* the *Freshes* of the River *Delaware*. There is no need of giving any Description of them, who are better known there than here; but they are a *plain*, *strong*, *industrious* People, yet have made no great progress in *Culture* or *propagation* of *fruit-Trees*, as if they desired rather to have enough, than *Plenty* or *Traffick*. But I presume, the *Indians* made them the more careless, by furnishing with the means of *Profit*, to wit, *Skins* and *Furs* for *Rum*, and such *strong Liquor*. They kindly received me, as well as the *English*, who were few, before the

People

People concerned with me came among them : I must needs commend their *Respect* to *Authority*, and *kind Behaviour* to the *English*; they do not degenerate from the *Old friendship* between *both Kingdoms*. As they are People *proper* and *strong* of *Body*, so they have *fine Children*, and almost every house full; rare to find one of them without *three* or *four Boys*, and as many *Girls*, some *six*, *seven* and *eight Sons*: And I must do them that right, I see few *Young men* more *sober* and *laborious*. The *Dutch* have a *Meeting-place* for Religious Worship at *New-Castle*, and the *Swedes*, *three*, one at *Christina*, one at *Tenecum*, and one at *Wicoco*, within half a Mile of this Town.

There rests, that I speak of the *Condition* we are in, and what *Settlement* we have made, in which *I* will be as short as I can; for I fear, and not without reason, that I have tryed your Patience with this long Story. The *Country* lieth bounded on the *East*, by the River and Bay of *Delaware*, and *Eastern Sea*; it hath the Advantage of many *Creeks* or *Rivers* rather, that run into the main River or Bay; some Navigable for great Ships; some for small Craft: Those of most Eminency are *Christina*, *Brandy-wine*, *Skilpot* and *Skulkill*; any one of which have room to lay up the *Royal Navy* of *England*, there being from *four* to *eight Fathom* Water. The *lesser Creeks* or *Rivers*, yet convenient for Sloops and Ketches of good Burthen, are *Lewis*, *Mespilion*, *Cedar*, *Dover*, *Cranbrook*, *Feversham*, and *Georges* below and *Chichester*, *Chester*, *Toacawny* *Pemmapecka*, *Portquessin*, *Neshimenek* and *Pennberry* in the Freshes; many lesser that admit Boats and Shallops. Our People are mostly settled upon the upper Rivers, which are pleasant and sweet, and generally bounded with good Land. The Planted part of the Province and Territories is cast into six Counties, *Philadelphia*, *Buckingham*, *Chester*, *Newcastle*, *Kent* and *Sussex*, containing about *Four Thousand Souls*. *Two General Assemblies* have been held, and with such *Concord* and *Dispatch*, that they sate but *three Weeks*, and at least *seventy Laws* were past without one

Dissent in any material thing. But of this more hereafter, being yet *Raw* and *New* in our *Geer*: However, I cannot forget their singular Respect to me in this Infancy of things, who by their own private *Expences* so early consider'd *Mine* for the *Publick*, as to present me with an *Impost* upon certain Goods Imported and Exported: Which after my Acknowledgments of their Affection, I did as freely remit to the *Province* and the *Traders* to it. And for the well Government of the said Counties, *Courts* of *Justice* are establisht in every County, with proper Officers, as *Justices*, *Sheriffs*, *Clerks*, *Constables*, &c. which Courts are held every *two Months*. But to prevent Law-Suits, there are *three Peace-makers* chosen by each County-Court, in the nature of common *Arbitrators*, to hear and end Differences betwixt man and man; and *Spring* and *Fall* there is an *Orphan's Court* in each County, to inspect and regulate the Affairs of *Orphans* and *Widows*.

*Philadelphia*, the Expectation of those that are concern'd in this *Province*, is at last *laid out* to the great Content of those here, that are any wayes Interested therein: The *Scituation* is a Neck of Land, and lieth between two Navigable Rivers, *Delaware* and *Skulkil*, whereby it hath two Fronts upon the Water, each a *Mile*, and *two* from River to River. *Delaware* is a glorious River but the *Skulkil* being an *hundred Miles* Boarable above the *Falls*, and its Course *North-East* toward the Fountain of *Susquahannah* (that tends to the Heart of the Province, and both sides our own) it is like to be a great part of the Settlement of this Age, in which those who are *Purchasers* of me, will find their *Names* and *Interest*. But this I will say for the good Providence of God, that of all the many Places I have seen in the World, I remember not one better seated; so that it seems to me to have been appointed for a Town, whether we regard the *Rivers*, or the conveniency of the *Coves*, *Docks*, *Springs*, the lostiness and soundness of the *Land* and the *Air*, held by the People of those parts to be very good. It is advanced within less than a

Year

Year to about *four score Houses* and *Cottages*, such as they are, where *Merchants* and *Handicrafts* are following their *Vocations* as fast as they can, while the *Country-men* are close at their *Farms*: Some of them got a little *Winter-Corn* in the Ground last Season, and the generality have had a handsom *Summer-Crop*, and are preparing for their *Winter-Corn*. They reaped their *Barley* this Year in the Month called *May*; the *Wheat* in the Month following; so that there is time in these parts for *another Crop* of divers things before the *Winter Season*. We are daily in hopes of *Shipping* to add to our Number; for blessed be God here is both *Room* and *Accommodation* for them; the *Stories* of our *Necessity*, being either the Fear of our Friends, or the Scare-Crows of our Enemies; for the greatest hardship, we have suffered, hath been Salt-Meat, which by Fowl in Winter, and Fish in Summer, together with some *Poultry*, *Lamb*, *Mutton*, *Veal*, and plenty of *Venison* the best part of the year, hath been made very passable. I bless God, I am fully satisfyed with the Country and Entertainment I can get in it; for I find that particular Content which hath always attended me, where God in his Providence hath made it my place and service to reside. You cannot Imagin, my Station can be at present free of more than ordinary business, and as such, I may say, *it is a troublesome Work*; but the Method things are putting in, will facilitate the charge, and give an easier Motion to the *Administration* of *Affairs*. However, as it is some Mens Duty to *Plow*, some to *Sow*, some to *Water*, and some to *Reap*; so it is the *Wisdom* as well as *Duty* of a Man, to yield to the mind of *Providence*, and chearfully, as well as carefully imbrace and follow the Guidance of it.

The City of *Philadelphia*, as it is now laid out, extends in Length, from River to River, two Miles, and in Breadth near a Mile; and the Governour, as a further manifestation of his Kindness to the Purchasers, hath freely given them their respective Lots in the City, without defalcation of any of their r-

Quantities of Purchased Lands; and as its now placed and modelled between two Navigable Rivers upon a Neck of Land, and that Ships may ride in good Anchorage, in six or eight Fathom Water in both Rivers, close to the City, and the Land of the City level, dry and wholsom; such a Scituation is scarce to be parallel'd. The City is so ordered now, by the Governour's Care and Prudence, that it hath a front to each River, one half at *Delaware*, the other at *Skulkil*; and though all this cannot make way for small Purchasers to be in the Fronts, yet they are placed in the next Streets, contiguous to each Front, *viz* all Purchasers of one Thousand Acres, and upwards, have the Fronts (and the *High-street*) and to every *five Thousand Acres Purchase*, in the *Front* about an *Acre*, and the *smaller Purchasers* about *half an Acre* in the *backward-Street*; By which means the least hath room enough for *House*, *Garden* and *small Orchard*, to the great Content and Satisfaction of all here concerned.

The *City* consists of a *large Front-street* to each River, and a *High-street* (near the middle) from Front (or River) to Front, of *one hundred Foot broad*, and a *broad Street* in the middle of the City, from side to side, of the like breadth. In the Center of the City, is a Square of Ten Acres; at each Angle are to be Houses for *Publick Affairs*, as a *Meeting-House*, *Assembly* or *State-House*, *Market-House*, *School-House*, and several other Buildings for *Publick Concerns*. There are also in each Quarter of the City, a *Square* of *eight Acres*, to be for the like Uses, as the *More-Fields* in *London*; and *eight Streets* (besides the said *High Street*) that run from Front to Front, and *twenty Streets* (besides the *Broad Street*) that run cross the City from side to side, all these Streets are of *fifty Foot breadth*.

CHAP.

# CHAP. VIII.

## *A Prospect of* Mary-land, *with the Plantation, Scituation and Product thereof.*

THE Province is bounded on the North with *Pensylvania*, on the East by *Delaware* Bay and the Atlantick Ocean, on the South by *Virginia*, from whence it is parted by the River *Patowmec*; *Chesopeak* Bay, is the passage for Ships both into this Countrey and *Virginia*, and runs through the middle of *Maryland*, being found Navigable neer 200. miles into the Land, into which fall divers very considerable Rivers. The Climate is very agreeable to the *English* Constitution, especially since the cleering of the ground from Trees and Woods, which formerly caused much unhealthfulness, neither is the heat extream in Summer, being much qualified by the cool winds from the Sea, and refreshing Showers, and the Winter so moderate as doth no way incommode the Inhabitants. It is seated between 37 and 40 Degrees of North Latitude, and was discovered at the same time with *Virginia*; Our first Discoverers relate many strange Rites and Ceremonies used by the Native *Indians*; Mr. *T. H.* an *Englishman* writes, they believe there are many Gods, which they call *Mantoac*, but of different sorts and degrees, yet that there is one only Chief and Great God which hath been from all Eternity, who, (they say) when he purposed to make the World, created first other Gods of a Principal Order to be as Means and Instruments used in the Creation, and then the Sun, Moon, and Stars as petty Gods; Out of the Waters, they affirm, all the diver-

sity of Creatures were made, and for Mankind that Woman was made first, who by the assistance of one of the Gods conceived and brought forth Children, but know not how long it was since this was done, having no Arithmetick nor Records, but only Tradition from Father to Son; They make the Images of their Gods in the Shapes of men, placing one at least in their Houses or Temples, where they worship, pray, sing, and make offerings.

They believe, that after this Life, the Soul shall be disposed of according to its works here, either to the habitacle of the Gods to enjoy perpetual happiness, or to a great pit or hole in the furthest part of their Countrey toward Sunset, (which they think the furthest part of the World) there to be burnt continually. This place they call *Popogusso*, and relate that the Grave of one who was buried was the next day seen to move, whereupon his Body was taken up again, who then revived, and declared that his Soul was very near entring into *Popogusso*, had not one of the Gods saved him, and suffered him to return and warn his Friends, to avoid that terrible place; another, being taken up, related, that his Soul was alive, while his Body was in the Grave, and had been Travelling in a long broad way, on both sides whereof, grew delicate Trees bearing excellent Fruits, and at length arrived to most curious Houses, where he met his Father, that was dead before, who charged him to go back, and shew his Friends, what good they were to do, to enjoy the pleasures of this place, and then to return to him again; whatever tricks or subtilty the Priests use, the Vulgar are hereby very respectful to their Governours, and careful of their Actions, though in Criminal Causes they inflict punishments, according to the quality of the offence; they are great Necromancers, and account our Fire-works, Guns, and Writing to be the Works of Gods rather than Men; when one of their Kings was sick, he sent to the *English* to pray for him; some of them imagin that we are not mortal Men, nor

Born

born of women, but an old Generation revived, and believe that there are more of us yet to come to kil their nation and take their places, who are at present invisibly in the Air without bodys, and that at their Intercession they cause those of their Nation to die, who wrong the *English*.

Their Idol they place in the innermost room of their House, of whom they relate incredible storys; they carry it with them to the Wars and ask Counsel thereof, as the *Romans* did of their Oracles; They sing Songs as they march toward battel instead of Drums and Trumpets, their Wars are exceeding bloudy and have wasted the people very much. A certain King, called *Piemacum*, having invited many men and Women of the *Secotans* to a Feast, whilst they were merry and praying before their Idol came upon them and slew them; When one of their Kings had conspired against the *English*, a Chiefman about him said, *That we were the servants of God, and not subject to be destroyed by them, and that when we were dead we could do them more hurt than when alive.* One *Owen Griffin* an Eye-witness thus tells of their Ceremonies; The eldest among them riseth upright, the rest sitting still, and looking about cryes out aloud, *Baw Waw*, then the women fall down and lie upon the ground, and repeating *BawWaw* altogether, fall to stamping furiously with both feet round the Fire making the ground shake with dreadful shoutings and outcryes, thrusting firebrands into the Earth and then ceasing a while of a sudden they begin as before, stamping till the younger sort fetched many stones from the shoar, of which every man took one, and first beat upon them with their firesticks, and then the earth with all their strength, in which exercise they continued above two hours, after which, they that had wives withdrew themselves with them severally into the Woods, this seemed to be their Evening Devotion; when they have obtained some great Victory or deliverance, they use solemn rejoycing by making a great Fire, and

incom-

incompassing the same promiscuously men and women together, making a great noise with rattles in their hands; Once a year they hold a great Festival, meeting together out of divers Villages, each having a certain Mark or Character on his back, whereby it may be discerned, whose Subject he is; The place where they meet is spacious, and round about are Posts carved on the top like a Nuns head, in the midst are three of the faireſt Virgins lovingly imbracing and clasping each other, about this living Image and Artificial Circle they dance in their Savage manner. Their chief Idol called *Kiwasa* is made of wood four foot High, the face resembling the Inhabitants of *Florida*, painted with flesh-colour, the breſt white, the other parts black, the legs only spotted with white, with chains and strings of Beads about his Neck; This Idol is the keeper of the dead bodies of their Kings, which are advanced on Scaffolds nine or ten foot high, this *Kiwasa* or Guardian being placed neer them, and underneath lives a Prieſt who there mumbleth his Devotions Night and Day.

The Countrey is generally plain and even, the soyl rich and Fertile naturally, producing all such Commodities as are found in *New-England*, as to Fish, Fruits, Plants Roots. *&c.* The chief Trade of the *English* there is Tobacco, which is not inconsiderable, since an hundred sail of Ships have in one year traded thither from *England* and the neighbouring *English* Plantations. It is divided into ten Counties, in each of which a Court is held every two months for little Matters, with Appeal to the Provincial Court at St. *Maries*, which is the principal Town seated on St. *Georges* River, and beautified with several well built Houses. This Province is granted by Patent to the Right Honourable the Lord *Baltimore* and to his Heirs and Assigns, with many Civil and Military Prerogatives and Jurisdictions, as conferring Honours, Coyning money, *&c.* paying yearly as an acknowledgment to his Majesty and his Successors, two *Indian* Arrows at *Windsor* Castle upon

upon Easter Tuesday. The Lord Baltimore hath his residence at Mattapany about eight miles distant from St. Maries where he hath a pleasant seat, though the General Assemblies and provincial Courts are kept at St. Maries; And for incouraging People to settle here, his Lordship, by advice of the General Assembly, hath long since established a Model of excellent Laws for the ease and security of the Inhabitants, with Toleration of Religion to all that profess Faith in Christ, which hath been a principal Motive to many to settle there.

## CHAP. IX.

### *A Prospect of* Virginia *with the Discovery, Plantation and Product thereof.*

THis Countrey with the other adjoining Coasts, was first discovered by *Sebastian Cabot* with his *English* Mariners in 1497. And may therefore be justly claimed by *England*, it was afterward visited by Sir *Francis Drake*, and called *Virginia* by Sir *Walter Rawleigh* in honour of his Virgin Mistress, Queen *Elizabeth*; In 1603. some Persons at *Bristow* by leave from Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, who had the Propriety thereof, made a Voyage thither, who discovered *Whitson*-Bay in forty one Degrees, the People used Snakeskins of six Foot long for Girdles, and were exceedingly ravished with the Musick of a Gittern Boy, dancing in a ring about him, they were more afraid of two *English* Mastives than of twenty Men; In 1607. Sir *John Popham*, and others setled a Plantation at the mouth of the River *Sagahadoc*, the Captain *James Davis* chose a small place, almost an Island to set down in, where having heard a Sermon, read their Patent and Laws, and Built a Fort, they

they Sailed to discover further up the River and Countrey, and encountred with an Island, where was a great Fall of Water, over which they haled their Boat with a Rope, and came to another Fall, shallow, swift and unpassable, they found the Countrey stored with white and red Grapes, good Hops, Onions, Garlick, Oaks, Walnuts, and the Soil good, the Head of the River being in about forty five Degrees; they called their Fort St. *George*, Captain *George Popham* being President, the People seemed much affected with our Mens Devotions, and would say, *King* James *is a good King, and his God a good God, but our God* Tanto *a naughty God*; which is the name of the evil Spirit that haunts them every new Moon, and makes them Worship him for fear; he commanded the *Indians* not to converse nor come near the *English*, threatning some to kill them, and to inflict Sickness upon others if they disobeyed him, beginning with two of their *Saganors* or Kings Children, affirming he had power to do the like against the *English*, and would execute it on them the next new Moon. The Natives told our Men of *Cannibals* near *Sagadoboc*, with Teeth three Inches long, but they saw them not. In *January* they had in the space of seven hours Thunder, Lightning, Rain, Frost and Snow all in abundance; they found a Bath two Miles about, so hot they could not drink of it. One of the Savages for a Straw hat and Knife stript himself of his Clothing of Bevers Skins worth in *England* 50 *s.* or 3 *l.* to Present them to the President, leaving only a Flap to cover his Nudities.

About this time Captain *Gosnold* set Sail for *Virginia*, and arrived there after long contending with furious Storms and Tempests; and soon after by the Industry of Captain *Smith*, *James-Town* was Built, the Savages supplying their necessities which were sometimes very extream; the Winter approaching, the Rivers afforded them plenty of Cranes, Swans, Geese, Ducks, wherewith they had Pease, and Wild Beasts, as Bevers, Otters, Martins, and black Foxes, upon which they

they daily Feasted; but in the discovery of *Chickahamine* River, *George Cassen* was surprized, and *Smith* with two others beset with two hundred Savages, his Men Slain, and himself in a Quagmire taken Prisoner, but after a Month, he procured not only his Liberty, but was in great esteem among them, being extreamly pleased with his Discourses of God, Nature and Art, and had Royal Entertainment from *Powhatan* one of their Emperours, who sat in State upon his Bed of Matts, his Pillow of Leather imbroidered with Pearl and white Beads, attired with a Robe of Skins as large as an *Irish* Mantle, at his Head sat a handsom young Woman, and another at his Feet, and on each side the Room, twenty others, their Heads and Shoulders painted red with a great Chain of white Beads about their Necks, and a Robe of Skins large like an *Irish* Mantle, before these sat his chiefest Men in their Orders: in this Palace or Arbour, one *Newport*, who accompanied Captain *Smith*, gave the Emperour a Boy, in requital whereof, *Powhatan* bestowed upon him *Namontack* his Servant, who was after brought into *England*; yet after this *Powhatan* treacherously contrived the Murther of sixteen of our Men, which was happily prevented by Captain *Smith*, who seized another of their Kings, and thereby procured Peace from them on his own Terms.

This *Powhatan* had about thirty Kings under him, his Treasure consisted of Skins, Copper, Pearls, Beads, and the like, kept in a house on purpose against the time of his Burial; this House was fifty or sixty Yards long, frequented only by Priests, at the four Corners stood four Images as Centinels, one of a Bear, another a Dragon, a third a Leopard, and the fourth a Giant; he hath as many Women as he please, whom when he is weary of, he bestows upon his Favourites; his Will and the Customs of the Countrey are his Laws, Malefactors are punished, by broiling to death, incompassed with Fire, and divers other Tortures; Mr. *White* relates, that about ten Mile from *James*-Town, one

one of their Kings made a Feast in the Woods, the People were monstrously painted, some like black Devils, with Horns, and their Hair loose of divers Colours, they continued two days dancing in a circle of a Quarter of a Mile about, four in a rank, in two Companies, using several Antick Tricks, the King leading the dance; all in the midst had black Horns on their Heads, and Green Boughs in their Hands, next whom were four or five Principal Men differently painted, who with Clubs beat those forward that tired in the Dance, which held so long that they were neither able to go nor stand; they made a hellish noise, and every one throwing away his Bough, ran clapping their Hands up into a Tree, and tearing down a Branch fell into their Order again. After this fifteen of their propereſt Boys between ten and fifteen years old, painted white, were brought forth to the People, who spent the Forenoon in dancing and singing about them with rattles; Then the Children were fetched away, the Women weeping and passionately crying out, providing Moss Skins, Matts and dry Wood, making Wreaths for their Heads, and decking their Hair with Leaves, after which they were all cast on an heap in a Valley as dead, where a great Feast was made for all the Company for two Hours, they then fell again into a Circle and danced about the Youths, causing a Fire to be made upon an Altar, which our Men thought was designed to Sacrifice them to the Devil, but it was a mistake, and the *Indians* deluded our Men by false Stories, one denying and another affirming the same thing, being either ignorant or unwilling to discover the deviliſh Mysteries of their Religion; but Captain *Smith* says, that a King being demanded the meaning of this Sacrifice, answered, *that the Children were not all dead, but that* Okee *or the Devil, did suck the Blood from their left Breast, till some of them died, but the rest were kept in the Wilderness till nine Moons were expired, during which they must not converse with any, and of these were made Priests and Conjurers.*

They

They think these Sacrifices so necessary, that if omitted, they believe their *Okee* or Devil, and their other Gods would hinder them from having any Deer, Turkies, Corn or Fish, and would likewise make a great Slaughter among them. They imagin their Priests after death go beyond the Mountains toward the Sun-setting, and remain there continually in the shape of their *Okee*, having their Heads painted with Oil, and finely trimmed with Feathers, being furnished with Beads, Hatchets, Copper and Tobacco, never ceasing to dance and sing with their Predecessors, yet they suppose the Common People shall dye like Beasts, and never live after death; some of their Priests were so far convinced, that they declared they believed, our God exceeded theirs, as much as our Guns did their Bows and Arrows, and sent many Presents to the President, intreating him to pray to his God for Rain, for their God would not send them any. By break of day before they eat or drink, the Men, Women and Children above ten years old run into the Water, and there wash a good space till the Sun arise, then they offer Sacrifice to it, strewing Tobacco on the Land and Water, repeating the same Ceremonies at Sun set; *George Cassen* aforementioned was Sacrificed, as they thought, to the Devil, being stript naked and bound to two Stakes with his back against a great Fire, after which they ript up his Belly and burnt his Bowels, drying his Flesh to the Bones, which they kept above ground in a by-Room; many other *Englishmen* were cruelly and treacherously Executed by them, though perhaps not Sacrificed, and none had escaped if their Ambushes had succeeded. *Powhatan* invited one Captain *Ratcliff* and thirty others to Trade for Corn, and having brought them within his Ambush, Murdered them all.

One *Tomocomo* an *Indian* and Counsellor to one of their Kings, came into *England* in the Reign of King *James* the first, who landing in the West was much surprized at our plenty of Corn and Trees, imagining we

we ventured into their Countrey to supply those defects, he began then to number the Men he met with, but his Arithmetick soon failed him; He related that *Okee* their God did often appear to him in his Temple, to which purpose four of their Priests go into the House, and using certain strange words and gestures, eight more are called in, to whom he discovers what his will is; upon him they depend in all their Proceedings, as in taking Journeys or the like; sometimes when they resolve to go on hunting, he by some known token will direct where they shall find Game, which they with great cheerfulness acknowledging, follow his directions, and many times succeed therein; he appears like a handsom *Indian* with long black Locks of Hair, after he hath staid with his twelve Confederates for some time, he ascendeth into the Air from whence he came. The Natives think it a disgrace to fear death, and therefore when they must dye, they doit resolutely, as it happened to one who robbed an *Englishman*, and was by *Powhatan* (upon complaint made against him,) fetched sixty Miles from the place where he lay concealed, and by this *Tomocomo* Executed in the presence of the *English*, his Brains being knockt out, without the least shew of fear or terrour.

The *Virginians* are not born so swarthy as they appear, their hair is generally black, few men have beards, because they pluck out the hair that would grow, their Ointments and smoaky houses do in a great measure cause their blackness, whereby they look like Bacon, they have one wife, many Concubines, and are likewise Sodomites; The Ancient Women are used for Cooks, Barbers, and other services, the younger for dalliance, they are modest in their carriage, and seldom quarrel, in entertaining a stranger they spread a Matt for him to sit down, and then dance before him, they wear their nails long to flea their Deer, and put Bows and Arrows into the Hands of their Children, before they are six years old. In each Ear they have generally three great holes wherein

in they commonly hang chains, bracelets, or Copper, some wear a Snake therein coloured green and yellow near half a yard long, which crawling about their necks offers to kiss their lips, others have a dead Rat tyed by the Tail. The Women raze their bodies, legs and thighs with an Iron in curious knots, and Shapes of Fowles, Fishes, & Beasts, and Rub a painting therein which will never come out; The Queen of *Apamatica* was attired with a Coronet beset with many white Bones; with Copper in her ears, and a Chain of the same six times incompassing her neck; The *Sasquehanocks* are Giant-like people, very monstrous in proportion, behaviour and attire, their voice sounds as if out of a Cave, their Garments are Bears-Skins, hanged with Bears Paws, a Wolfes head, and such odd Jewels; their Tobacco Pipes, three quarters of a yard long with the head of some beast at the end so weighty as to beat out the brains of a Horse. The calf of one of their legs was measured three quarters of a yard about, their other limbs being proportionable. They have divers ridiculous conceits concerning their Original, as that a Hare came into their Countrey, and made the first men and after preserved them from a great Serpent, and two other Hares coming thither, the first killed a Deer for their entertainment, which was then the only Deer in the World, and strewing the hairs of that Deers hide, every Hair proved a Deer.

*Virginia* after the first discovery cost no small pains and experience before it was brought to perfection, with the loss of many *Englishmens* lives. In the Reign of King *James* the first, a Patent was granted to certain Persons as a Corporation, who were called, *The Company of Adventurers of Virginia*. But upon several misdemeanors & miscarriages in 1623 the Patent was made void, & it hath been since free for all his Majesties Subjects to trade to; It is Scituate South of *Mary-land*, and hath the *Atlantick* Ocean on the East; The Air is good, and the Climate so agreeable to the *English*, especially since the clearing it from Woods, that few

dye

dy of the Countrey disease called Seasoning. The Soil is so fruitful that an Acre of ground commonly yeilds 200 Bushels of Corn, and produces readily the Grain, Fruits, Plants, Seeds, and Roots, which are brought from *England*, besides those that are natural to this Countrey and the rest of *America*. They have plenty of Beasts, Fish, and Fowl, some of their Turkeys being affirmed to weigh six stone or 48 pound; The Mockbird is very delightful, imitating the notes of all other Birds. The Produce of this Country are *Flax*, *Hemp*, *Woad*, *Madder*, *Pot-ashes*, *Hops*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Rape-seed*, *Annise-seed*, *Silk* if they would make it, since Mulberry Trees grow here in so great plenty, several sweet Gums and excellent Balsoms, *Allum*, *Iron*, *Copper*; divers sorts of Woods, and Plants used by Dyers, together with *Pitch*, *Tar*, *Rozin*, *Turpentine*, and sundry sorts of rich Furs, Elk-skins, and other Hides; but above all, Tobacco, which is their principal Commodity, and the Standard whereby all the rest are prized.

This Countrey is well watered with many great, and swift Rivers that lose themselves in the Gulf or Bay of *Chesapeak*, which gives entrance into this Countrey as well as *Mary-land*, being a very large and Capacious Bay, and running up into the Countrey Northward above two hundred Miles; The Rivers of most Account are *James* River, navigable a hundred and fifty miles, *York* River large and navigable above 60 miles, and *Rapahanok* Navigable above a hundred and twenty miles; Adjoining to these Rivers are the *English* setled for the conveniency of shipping, having several Towns, the chief whereof is *James*-Town commodiously seated on *James*-River, very neat and well beautified with Brick Houses, where are kept the Courts of Judicature, and all Publick Offices which concern the Countrey. Next to *James* is *Elizabeth* Town, well built and seated on the mouth of a River so called; Likewise the Towns of *Bermuda Wicocomoco*, and *Dales-Gift*; The Governour is sent over by his Majesty, who

at

at present is the Right Honourable the L. *Howard* of *Effingham*, & the Countrey governed by Laws agreeable to those of *England*, for the better observing therof, those Parts possessed by the *English* are divided into the Counties of *Carolina*, *Charles*, *Glocester*, *Hartford*, *Henrico*, *James*, *New Kent*, *Lancaster*, *Middlesex*, *Nansemund*, *Lower*, *Norfolk*, *Northampton*, *Northumberland*, *Rappahanock*, *Surrey*, *Warwick*, *Westmoreland*, the Isle of *Wight* and *York*. In each of which Counties are held petty Courts every Month, from which there may be Appeals to the Quarter Court at *James* Town. They have great store of Wild Beasts as *Lyons*, *Bears*, *Leopards*, *Tygers*, *Wolves* and *Dogs* like Wolves but bark not, *Buffelo's*, *Elke* whose flesh is as good as Beef. Likewise *Deer*, *Hares*, *Beavers*, *Otters*, *Foxes*, *Martins*, *Poulcats*, *Weasels*, *Musk-Rats flying Squirrels*, &c. And for tame Cattle, *Cows*, *Sheep*, *Goats*, *Hogs* and *Horses* in great plenty.

## CHAP. X.

### *A Prospect of* Carolina *with the Scituation and Product thereof.*

CArolina, so called from his late Majesty King *Charles* the Second of Glorious memory, is a Colony not long since established by the *English*, and is that part of *Florida* adjoining to *Virginia*, between twenty nine and thirty six degrees of Northern Latitude; On the East it is washed with the *Atlantick* Ocean, and is bounded on the West by *Mare Pacificum* or the South Sea, and within these bounds is contained the most fertile and pleasant part of *Florida* which is so much commended by the *Spanish* Authors; Of which I cannot give a more ample Account than has been done already by an *Englishman*, who has lived, and was concerned in the settlement thereof, and shall therefore repeat

repeat what he has deliveted in his own words.

This *Province* of *Carolina* was in the Year 1663. Granted by *Letters Patents* of his late Gracious *Majesty*, in Propriety unto the Right Honourable *Edward Earl of Clarendon*, *George* Duke of *Albemarl*, *William* Earl of *Craven*, *John* Lord *Berkely*, *Anthony* Lord *Ashly*, now Earl of *Shaftsbury*, Sir *George Carteret*, and Sir *John Colleton*, Knights and Baronets, Sir *William Berkely* Knight, by which Letters Patents the Laws of *England* are to be of force in *Carolina*: but the *Lords Proprietors* have power with the consent of the Inhabitants to make By-Laws for the better Government of the said *Province*: So that no Money can be raised or Law made, without the consent of the Inhabitants or their Representatives. They have also power to appoint and impower Governours, and other Magistrates to Grant Liberty of Conscience, make Constitutions, *&c.* With many other great Ptiviledges, as by the said Letters Patents will more largely appear. And the said Lords Proprietors have there setled a Constitution of Government, whereby is granted Liberty of Conscience, and wherein all possible care is taken for the equal Administration of Justice, and for the lasting Security of the Inhabitants both in their Persons and Estates.

By the care and endeavours of the said Lords Proprietors, and at their very great charge, two Colonies have been setled in this *Province*, the one at *Albemarle* in the most Northerly part, the other at *Ashly* River, which is in the Latitude of thirty two Degrees od Minutes.

*Albemarle* bordering upon *Virginia*, and only exceeding it in Health, Fertility, and Mildness of the Winter, is in the Growths, Productions, and other things much of the same nature with it: Wherefore I shall not trouble the Reader with a particular *Description* of that part; but apply my self principally to discourse of the Colony at *Ashly-River*, which being many Degrees more Southward than *Virginia*, differs much

ages from it in the Nature of its Climate and Productions.

*Ashly-River* was first setled in *April* 1670. the Lords Proprietors having at their sole charge, set out three Vessels, with a considerable number of able Men, eighteen Moneths Victuals, with Clothes, Tools, Ammunition, and what else was thought necessary for a new Settlement, and continued at this charge to supply the Colony for divers years after, until the Inhabitants were able by their own Industry to live of themselves; in which condition they have been for divers years past, and are arrived to a very great Degree of Plenty of all sorts of Provisions. Insomuch, that most sorts are already cheaper there, than in any other of the English Colonys, and they are plentifully enough supplied with all things from *England* or other Parts. *Ashly-River*, about seven Miles in from the Sea, divides it self into two Branches; the Southermost retaining the name of *Ashly-River*, the North Branch is called *Cooper-River*. In *May*, 1680. the Lords Proprietors sent their Orders to the Government their, appointing, the Port-Town for these two Rivers to be Built on the Point of Land that divides them, and to be called *Charles* Town, since which time about an hundred Houses are there Built, and more are Building daily by the Persons of all sorts that come there to Inhabit, from the more Northern English Colonys, and the Sugar Islands, *England* and *Ireland*; and many Persons who went to *Carolina* Servants, being Industrious, since they came out of their times with their Masters, at whose charge they were Transported, have gotten good Stocks of Cattle, and Servants of their own; have here also Built Houses, and exercise their Trades: And many that went thither in that condition, are now worth several Hundreds of Pounds, and live in a very plentiful condition, and their Estates still encreasing. And Land is become of that value near the Town, that it is sold for twenty Shillings *per* Acre, though pillaged of all its valuable Timber, and not

not cleared of the rest, and Land that is clear'd and fitted for Planting, and Fenced, is let for ten Shillings *per annum* the Acre, though twenty miles distant from the Town, and six men will in six weeks time, Fell, Clear, Fence in, and fit for Planting, six Acres of Land. At this Town in *November*, 1680. There Rode at one time sixteen Sail of Vessels (some of which were upwards of 200 Tuns) that came from divers parts of the Kings Dominions to trade there, which great concourse of shipping, will undoubtebly in a short time make it a considerable Town.

The *Eastern Shore of America*, whether it be by reason of its having the great Body of the Continent to the Westward of it, and by consequence the Northwest-Wind (which blows contrary to the Sun) the Freezing-Wind, as the North-East is in *Europe*, or that the Frozen Lakes which lie-in, beyond *Canada*, and lie *North* and *West* from the Shore, Impregnate the Freezing Wind with more chill and congealing qualities, or that the uncultivated Earth, covered for the most part with large shading Trees, breathes forth more nitrous Vapours, than that which is cultivated; or all these Reasons together, it is certainly much more cold than any part of *Europe*, in the same Degree of Latitude, insomuch that *New-England* and those parts of *America* about the Latitude of thirty nine and forty, and more *North*, though above six hundred miles nearer the Sun than *England*; is notwithstanding many degrees colder in the *Winter*.

The Author having been informed by those that say they have seen it, that in those Parts it Freezeth about six Inches thick in a Night, and great Navigable Rivers are Frozen over in the same space of time; and the Country about *Ashly-River*, though within nine Degrees of the *Tropick*, hath seldom any Winter that doth not produce some Ice, though I cannot yet learn that any hath been seen on Rivers or Ponds, above a quarter of an Inch thick, which vanisheth as soon as the Sun is an hour or two high,

and

when the Wind is not at *North-west*, the Weather is very mild; So that the *December* and *January* of *Ashley-River*, I suppose to be of the same Temperature with the latter end of *March*, and beginning of *April* in *England*; this small Winter causeth a fall of the Leaf, and adapts the Countrey to the production of all the Grains and Fruits of *England*, as well as those that require more Sun; insomuch, that at *Ashley-River*, the Apple, the Pear, the Plum, the Quince, Apricock, Peach, Medlar, Walnut, Mulberry, and Chesnut, thrive very well in the same Garden, together with the Orange, the Lemon, the Olive, the Pomgranate, the Fig and Almond; nor is the Winter here cloudy, Overcast, or Foggy, but it hath been observed that from the twentieth of *August* to the tenth of *March*, including all the Winter Months, there have been but eight overcast days, and though Rains fall pretty often in the Winter, it is most commonly in quick Showers, which when past, the Sun shines out clear again.

The Summer is not near so hot as in *Virginia*, or the other Northern *American English* Colonies, which may hardly gain belief with those that have not considered the reason; which is its neerness to the *Tropicks*, which makes it in a greater measure than those ports more Northward partake of those Breezes, which almost constantly rise about eight or nine of the Clock, within the *Tropicks*, and blow fresh from the *East* till about four in the Afternoon, and a little after the Sea-breeze dies away, there rises a North-wind, which blowing all night, keeps it fresh and cool. In short, I take *Carolina* to be much of the same nature with those delicious Countries about *Aleppo*, *Antioch*, and *Smyrna*: But hath the advantage of being under an equal *English* Government.

Such, who in this Countrey have seated themselves near great Marshes, are subject to Agues, as those are who are so seated in *England*; But such who are

planted more remote from Marſhes or ſtanding Waters, are exceeding healthy; inſomuch, that out of a Family conſiſting of never leſs than twelve Perſons, not one hath died ſince their firſt Arrival there, which is nine years; But what is more, not one hath been ſick in all that time; nor is there one of the Maſters of Families, that went over in the firſt Veſſels, dead of ſickneſs in *Carolina*, except one, who was ſeventy and five years of Age before he came there; though the number of thoſe Maſters of Families be pretty conſiderable: Divers Perſons, that went out of *England* Phtiſical, and Conſumptive, have recover'd; and others ſubject in *England* to frequent fits of the Stone, have been abſolutely freed from them after they have been there a ſhort time; nor is the Gout there yet known. The Air gives a ſtrong Appetite and quick Digeſtion, nor is it without ſuitable effects: Men finding themſelves apparently more lightſome, more prone, and more able to all Youthful Exerciſes, than in *England*; the Women are very Fruitful, and the Children have freſh Sanguine Complexions. The Soil is generally very fertile, but hath ſome Sandy tracts ſo as to make an agreeable variety, but even this Land produceth good Corn and is excellent Paſture; *Wheat*, *Rye*, *Barly*, *Oats*, and *Peaſe*, thrive exceedingly, and the ground yields in greater abundance than in *England*, *Turnips*, *Parſnips*, *Carrots*, *Potatoes*, and *Edoes*, a ſubſtantial wholeſome nouriſhing Root, grow well, and all excellent in their kinds, they have near twenty ſorts of Pulſe that we have not in *England*, all of them very good food, inſomuch that the *Engliſh* Garden Bean is not regarded.

Near the Sea the Trees are not very large, they grow pretty near together; farther up they are larger, and grow farther aſunder, and are in moſt parts free from Underwood, ſo that you may ſee near half a Mile amongſt the bodies of large tall Timber Trees, whoſe tops meeting make a very pleaſing ſhade, yet under not Graſs, Myrtle and other ſweet ſcenting

Shrubs

Shrubs here and there from growing under them. Amongst those Groves of Timber Trees are here and there Savana's, (or grassy plains) of several magnitudes clear of Trees, which hath occasion'd some that have seen them to compare *Carolina* to those pleasant Parks in *England*, that have abundance of tall Timber Trees unlop'd, here you may hunt the Hare, Fox, and Deer all day long in the shade, and freely spur your Horse through the *Woods* to follow the Chase.

This Countrey hath the Oak, Ash, Elm, Poplar, Beech, and all the other sorts of useful Timber that *England* hath, and divers sorts of lasting Timber that *England* hath not, as Cedar white and red, Cypress, Locust, Bay and Laurel Trees, equal to the biggest Oaks, large Mirtles, Hickery, black Walnut, and Pines big enough to Mast the greatest Ships, and divers other sorts, which I cannot enumerate. The Woods abound with *Hares*, *Squirrels*, *Racoons*, *Possums*, *Conies* and *Deer*, which last are so plenty that an *Indian* Hunter hath killed nine fat Deer in a day, all shot by himself, and all the considerable Planters have an *Indian* Hunter which they hire for less than twenty Shillings a year, and one Hunter will very well find a Family of thirty People with as much Venison and Fowl, as they can well eat. Here are also in the Woods great plenty of wild *Turkies*, *Partridges*, something smaller than those of *England*, but more delicate, *Turtle Doves*, *Paraquetoes*, and *Pidgeons*. On the grassy plains the whistling *Plover* and *Cranes* and divers sorts of Birds unknown in *England*.

*Carolina* doth so abound in Rivers, that within fifty Miles of the Sea you can hardly place your self seven Miles from a Navigable River, and divers are Navigable for good big Vessels above three hundred Miles. The Rivers abound with variety of excellent Fish, and near the Sea with very good Oysters, in many of which are Pearl: the Author having seen Pearl that have been taken out of some of them bigger than Rouncival Pease, and perfectly round. On the Rivers and Brooks are all the Winter Months vast quantities of

*Swan, wild Geeſe, Duck, Widgeon, Teal, Curlew, Snipe, Shell Drake*, and a certain ſort *of black Duck* that is excellent meat, and ſtayes there all the year. Neat Cattle thrive and increaſe here exceedingly, there being perticular Planters that have already ſeven or eight hundred head, and will in a few years in all probability, have as many thouſands, unleſs they ſell ſome part; he Cattle are not ſubject to any Diſeaſe as yet perceiv'd, and are fat all the Year long without any Fother; the little Winter they have not pinching them ſo as to be perceiv'd which is a great advantage, the Planters here have of the more Northern Plantations, who are all forc'd to give their Cattle Fother, and muſt ſpend a great part of their Summers Labour in providing three or four Months Fother for their Cattle in the Winter, or elſe would have few of them alive in the Spring, which will keep them from ever having very great Herds, or be able to do much in Planting any Commodity for Foreign Markets: the providing Winter Food for their Cattle, taking up ſo much of their Summers Labour; So that many Judicious Perſons think that *Carolina* will be able by Sea, to ſupply thoſe Northern Colonies, with ſalted Beef for their Shipping, cheaper than they themſelves with what is bred among them; for, conſidering that all the Woods in *Carolina* afford good Paſturage, and the ſmall *Rent* that is paid to the *Lords Proprietors* for Land, an Ox is raiſed at almoſt as little expence in *Carolina*, as a Hen is in *England*. And it hath by experience been found that Beef will take ſalt at *Aſhly-River* any Month in the Year, and ſave very well.

Ewes have moſt commonly two or three Lambs at a time; their Wool is a good Staple, and they thrive very well, but require a Shepherd to drive them to Feed, and to bring them home at night to preſerve them from the Wolves. Hogs increaſe in *Carolina* abundantly, and in a manner without any charge or trouble to the Planter, only to make them Sheds, wherein they may be protected from the Sun and Rain,

Rain, and Morning and Evening to give them a little *Indian* Corn, or the pickings and parings of *Potatoes*, *Turnips*, or other Roots, and at the ſame time blowing a Horn, or making any other conſtant noiſe to which being us'd, they will afterwards upon hearing it, repair home; the reſt of their Food they get in the Woods, of Maſts, and Nuts of ſeveral ſorts; and when thoſe fail, they have Graſs and Roots enough, the ground being never frozen ſo hard as to keep them from Rooting, theſe conveniencies breeds them large, and in the Maſt time they are very fat, all which makes the rearing them ſo eaſy, that there are many Planters that are ſingle and have never a Servant, that have two or three hundred Hogs, of which they make great profit; *Barbados*, *Jamaica*, and *New-England*, affording a conſtant good price for their Pork; by which means they get wherewithal to build them more convenient Houſes, and to purchaſe Servants, and *Negro-Slaves*.

There have been imported into *Carolina*, about an hundred and fifty Mares, and ſome Horſes from *New-York*, and *Road-Iſland*, which breed well, and the Colts they have are finer Limb'd and Headed than their Dams or Sires, which gives great hopes of an excellent breed of Horſes as ſoon as they gotten have good Stalions amongſt them. *Negros* by reaſon of the mildneſs of the Winter thrive and ſtand much better, than in any of the Northern Colonys, and require leſs clothes, which is a great charged ſav'd.

With the *Indians* the *Engliſh* have a perfect friendſhip, they being both uſeful to one another. And care is taken by the *Lords Proprietors*, that no Injuſtice ſhall be done them; In order to which they have eſtabliſhed a particular Court of Judicature, (compos'd of the ſobereſt and moſt diſintereſted Inhabitants) to determine all differences that ſhall happen between the *Engliſh* and any of the *Indians*, this they do upon a Chriſtian and Moral Conſideration, and not out of any apprehenſion of danger from them, for the *Indians* have been

been always so ingaged in Wars one Town or Village against another, (their Government being usually of no greater extent) that they have not suffered any increase of People, there having been several Nations in a manner quite extirpated by Wars amongst themselves since the *English* settled at *Ashly* River: This keeps them so thin of people, and so divided, that the *English* have not the least apprehensions of danger from them; the *English* being already too strong for all the *Indians* within five hundred Miles of them, if they were united, and this the *Indians* so wel know, that they will never dare to break with the *English*, or do an Injury to any particular person, for fear of having it reveng'd upon their whole Nation.

The *Lords Proprietors* do at present grant to all persons that come there to Inhabit as follows, *viz.* To each Master or Mistress of a Family fifty acres, & for every able son or man-servant they shall carry or cause to be transported into *Carolina* fifty acres more, and the like for each Daughter or Woman servant that is marriageable, and for each child, man or woman servant under sixteen years of age, forty acres, and fifty acres of Land to each servant when out of their time, this Land to be injoy'd by them and their Heirs for ever, they paying a penny an Acre Quit-rent to the Lords Proprietors, the Rent to commence in two years after their taking up their Land. But forasmuch as divers persons who are already Inhabitants of *Carolina*, & others that have Intentions to transport themselves into that *Province*, desire not to be cumber'd with paying of a Rent, & also to secure to themselves good large convenient tracts of Land without being forc'd to bring thither a great number of servants at one time; The *Lords Proprietors* have been Prevail'd upon, and have agreed to sell to those who have a mind to buy Land, after the rate of fifty pound for a Thousand Acres, reserving a Pepper-Corn *per annum* Rent when demanded. The way of any ones taking up his Land, due to him either by carrying himself or servants into the Country, or by purchasing it of the

the *Lords Proprietors*, is after this manner: He first seeks out a place to his mind that is not already possessed by any other, then applyes himself to the Governour and Proprietors Deputies, and shew what rights he hath to Land, either by Purchase or otherwise, who thereupon give out their Warrant to the Surveyor-General to measure him out a Plantation containing the number of acres due to him; who making Certificate that he hath measur'd out so much Land and the Bounds, a Deed is prepar'd of course, which is Signed by the Governour and the Lords Proprietors Deputies, and the Proprietors Seal affixed to it and Registr'd, which is a good Conveyance in Law of the Land therein mention'd to the Party and his Heirs for ever.

I have here, as I take it, described a pleasant and fertile Country, abounding in health and pleasure, and with all things necessary for the sustenance of mankind, and wherein I think I have written nothing but truth, sure I am I have inserted no wilful falshood: I have also told you, how men are to have Land that go there to Inhabit. But a rational man will certainly inquire, When I have Land, what shall I doe with it? what Commoditys shall I be able to produce that will yield me mony in other Countrys, that I may be inabled to buy *Negro* slaves (without which a Planter can never do any great matter) and purchase other things for my pleasure and convenience, that *Carolina* doth not produce? To this I answer, That besides the great profit that will be made by the vast Herds of Cattle and Swine, the Country appears to be proper for the Commoditys following. *viz. Wine.* There are growing naturally in the Country five sorts of Grapes, three of which the French Vignarcons, who are there, judge will make very good Wine, and some of the *Lords Proprietors* have taken care to send plants of the *Rhenish*, *Canary*, *Claret*, *Muscat*, *Madera*, and *Spanish Grapes*, of all which divers Vinyards are planted; some wine was made this year that proved very good

good both in colour and taste, and an indifferent good quantity may be expected the next year: The Country hath gentle rising hills of fertil sand proper for Vines, and farther from the Sea, rock and gravel on which very good grapes grow naturally, ripen well, and together, and very lushious in taste, insomuch as the French Protestants who are there, and skill'd in wine, do no way doubt of producing great quantitys and very good. *Oyl.* There are several *Olive* trees growing, which were carryed thither, some from *Portugal*, and same from *Bermudas* and flouriſh exceedingly, and the Inhabitants take great care to propagate more, so that in all probability it will be an excellent Oyl Country.

*Silk.* There is in *Carolina* great plenty of *Mulberry* Trees, such as are by experience found to feed the Silkworm very well, yea as well as the white Mulberry, but there is of that sort also, which are propagated with a great deal of ease, a stick new-cut and thrust into the ground, seldom failing to grow, and so likewise if the Seed of them be sown. *Tobacco* doth here grow very well, and is nearer to the nature of the *Spanish Tobacco* than that of *Virginia*. *Indigo* thrives well here, and very good hath been made. *Cotten* of the *Cyprus* and *Smyrna* sort will grow well, and good plenty of the Seed is sent thither. *Flax and Hemp* thrive exceedly. Good plenty of Pitch and Tar is there made, there being particular persons that have made above a thousand barrels. Here is great plenty of Oake for Pipe-staves, which are a good Commodity in the *Maderas*, *Canaryes*, *Barbados*, and the *Leeward Islands*. *Sumack.* *Sumack* growes in great abundance naturally, so undoubtedly would *Woad*, *Madder* and *Sa-Flower*, if planted. *Drugs.* *Jallop*, *Sassaparilla*, *Turmerick*, *Sassafras*, *Snake-root*, and divers others.

In short. This Country being of the same Climate and Temperature of *Aleppo*, *Smyrna*, *Antioch*, *Judea*, and the Province of *Nanking*, the richest in *China*, will (I conceive) produce any thing which those Countrys do, were the Seeds brought into it. The

Tools

Tools that men who goe thither ought to take with them are theſe, *viz.* An Ax, a Bill, and a broad Hoe, and grabbing Hoe, for every man, and a croſs cut Saw to every four men, a Whip ſaw, a ſet of Wedges and Fraus and Betle-Rings to every family, and ſome Reaping Hooks and Sythes, as likewiſe Nails of all ſorts, Hooks, Hinges, Bolts and Locks for their Houſes. The Merchandizes which ſell beſt in *Carolina*, are Linnen and Wollen, and all other Stuffs to make clothes of, with Thread, Sowing Silk, Buttons, Ribbons, Hats, Stockings, Shoes, *&c.* which they ſell at very good rates, and for theſe goods any man may purchaſe the Proviſion he hath need of. The Paſſage of a man or women to *Carolina* is five Pound. Ships are going thither all times of the year.

Mr *I. L.* an *Engliſhman*, having about fourteen year ſince travelled into the weſtern parts of *Carolina*, has given a very ingenious relation of his Diſcoverys; Has ſays the *Indians* now ſeated in theſe parts are none of thoſe which the *Engliſh* removed from *Virginia*, but e people driven by an Enemy from the North-weſt, and invited to ſit down here by an Oracle above four hundred years ago as they pretend: For the ancient Inhabitants of *Virginia* and *Carolina* were far more rude and barbarous, feeding only upon raw fleſh and Fiſh till theſe taught them to plant Corn, and ſhewed them the uſe of it. They have no Letters, yet ſupply that defect either by Counters, Emblems or Hieroglyphicks, or elſe by Tradition delivered in long Tales from Father to Son, which when children they are taught to ſay by rote; where a battel has been fought they raiſe a ſmall Pyramid of ſtones, conſiſting of the number of the ſlain and Priſoners taken; By the picture of a *Stag* they expreſs *Swiftneſs*; By a *Serpent*, *wrath*; By a *Lion*, *Courage*; By a *Dog*, *Faithfulneſs*; By a *Swan* they ſignify the *Engliſh*, alluding to their white Complexion, and flight over the Sea; They worſhip one God the Creator of all things whom they call *Okee*, and to whom the High Prieſt offers Sacrifice, yet they believe

believe he has no care of worldly affairs, but commits the Government of Mankind to good and Evil Spirits, to whom the Inferior Priests pay their Devotion and Sacrifice, at which in a lamentable Tune they recite the great things done by their Ancestors. They religiously observe Marriage, and distinguish themselves into four Tribes, believing that all mankind were derived from four women, whereupon they divide their places of Burial into four Quarters, assigning one to every Tribe, for they hold it wicked and ominous to mingle their bodys even when dead; they commonly wrap up the Corps in the skins of Beasts and bury provision and householdstuff for its use in the other world; when their Great men die they kill some Prisoners of War to attend them, they believe the Transmigration of Souls, for the *Angry* they say are possest with the Spirit of a *Serpent*; the *Bloudy*, that of a *Wolf*; the *Fearful*, of a *Deer*; and the *Faithful* of a *Dog*, The Residue of their lesser Gods they place beyond the Mountains and the *Indian* Ocean, and though they want those helps of Education which we have, yet in solemn debates they will deliver themselves with excellent Judgment and Eloquence.

This Author relates that in his Travels with some *Indians*, they met with a Rattlesnake, in length two yards and an half and as big as a mans arm, which by the greatness of her Belly they judged to be full with young, but having killed and opened her, found there a small Squirrel whole; The *Indians* assured him that these Serpents lying under a Tree fix their Eyes stedfastly upon the Squirrel, which so affrights the little Beast that he tumbles into the Jaws of his Enemy; Travelling through the Woods a Deer seized by a wild-Cat crossed their way, being almost spent with the burden and cruelty of her Rider, who having fastned on her Shoulder left not sucking her Blood till she fell down under him; which an *Indian* perceiving, shot a lucky Arrow which peircing the wild Cat under the Belly made him leave his prey already slain, and turn

toward

toward them with a dreadful fierce look, but his strength and Spirits failing, they escaped his revenge which they had certainly felt had not his wound been mortal. This Creature is somewhat bigger than our *English* Fox, of a reddish grey Colour, and in figure every way like an ordinary Cat, fierce, ravenous and cunning. for knowing the Deer, (upon which they chiefly prey) too swift for them, they watch upon Branches of Trees, and as they walk or feed under, jump down upon them; The Fur is counted excellent, and the Flesh eaten by the *Indians*, though as rank as a Dogs. They saw great Herds of Red and Fallow Deer daily feeding, and on the sides of the Hills Bears crashing Masts like Swine; Small Leopards they saw, but never any Lions, though their Skins are much worn by the *Indians*; The Wolves were so ravenous, that they often feared their Horses would have been devoured, in the night they gathered up and howled so cloteabout them, if the Fires they made had not scar'd them away; The Woods were full of Bever, Otter and grey Foxes; They then arrived to the *Apalatean* Mountains, which were so high and steep that they were from break of Day till Evening, ere they could gain the top from whence next Morning they had a beautiful Prospect of the *Atlantick* Ocean washing the *Virginian* Shores, but to the North and West other higher Mountains hindred their sight: Here they wandred in Snow three or four days hoping to find some passage through the Mountains, but the coldness of the Earth and Air seizing their hands and feet, caused their return and put a stop to their further Travels.

In a second Expedition, he came to another sort of *Indians*, enemies to the Christians, yet ventured among them because they hurt none whom they do not fear, and after he had given them some small Trifles of Glass and Metal they were very kind to him, and consulted with their Gods, whether to admit him into their Nation and Councils, and oblige him to stay among them by a Marriage with their Kings or some of

of their great Mens daughters, but he with much ado waved their courtesies and got leave to depart upon promise to return in six Months. At length he came to a Town more populous than any he had seen before in his Journey; The King whereof though his Dominions are large and populous is in continual fear of his Neighbour *Indians*, who are a People so addicted to Arms that even their Women come into the Field, and shoot Arrows over their Husbands Shoulders. The men it seems fight with Silver hatchets, for an *Indian* told him, they were of the same metal with the hilt of his Sword. They are a cruel Nation and steal their Neighbours Children to sacrifice them to their Idols: The Women delight much in Ornaments of Feathers of which they have great Variety, but Peacocks are most in esteem because not common in that Countrey; They are reasonably handsom and more civil in their Carriage than their Neighbours, but miserably infatuated with the Illusions of the Devil, it caused no small horror in him to see one of them, with his neck all one side, foam at the mouth, stand barefoot upon burnings Coals for neer an hour, and then, recovering his senses, leap out of the fire without hurt or sign of any; this he was an Eye witness of. Southwest from hence he arrived at a Nation who differ in Government from all the other *Indians* of these parts, being slaves rather than Subjects to their King; their Monarch was a grave man, and courteous to Strangers, yet our Authour could not without horror observe his Barbarous Superstition, in hiring 3 Youths to kill as many young Women of their Enemies, as they could meet withal to serve his Son, then newly dead in the other World as he vainly imagined. These youths during his stay returned with Skins torn off the Heads and Faces of three young Girls which they presented to their King and were by him gratefully received. Our Author in his sleep was stung by a Mountain Spider, and had not an *Indian* suckt out the Poyson he had died for receiving the hurt at the tip of one of his Fingers,

the

he venom shot up immediately into his Shoulder, and o inflamed his side that it is not possible to expres he Torment; the means used by the *Indian* was, first small Dose of Snake-root Powder which he gave him n a little Water, and then making a kind of Plaister of he same, applyed it neer to the place affected; which hen he had done he swallowed some himself by way f Antidote, and then suckt the wounded Finger so iolently that the patient felt the venom retire back om his side into his Shoulder and from thence down his rms. The *Indian* having thus suckt half a score times and pit as often, our Author was eased of all his pain and rfectly recovered. He thought he had been bit with a attle-Snake for he did not see who hurt him, but the dian found by the wound and the effects of it, that it as given by a Spider, one of which he saw the next ay much like our great blue Spider, only somewhat lonr; It is probable the nature of this Poyson is much ke that of the *Tarantula*; being thus beyond hope and xpectation, restored to himself, he with his fellow traellers resolved to return back to *Carolina* without makng any further discovery.

## CHAP. XI.

### *A Prospect of* Bermudas, *or the Summer Islands, with the Discovery, Plantation, and Product thereof.*

Having travelled thus long upon the Main Land of *America*, let us now venture again to Sea, and look into the Islands belonging to his Majesty in the *West Indies*. The first which offers it self is *Bermudas* or the Summer Islands, which are a multitude of broken Isles, some write no less than four hundred, scituate directly East from *Virginia* from which they are distant

tant five hundred *English* Miles, and three Thousand three hundred Miles from the City of *London*, so named from *John Bermudaz* a *Spaniard* who first discovered them. *Oviedo* writes, that he was near it, and had thought to have sent some Hogs on Shore for increase, but by force of Tempest was driven from thence, it being extreamly subject to furious Rains, Lightning and Thunder, for which and the many Shipwracks that have hapned upon the Coast, it is called the *Island of Devils*. *Job Hartop* relates that in the height of *Bermudas*, they had sight of a Sea-Monster, which shewed it self three times from the middle upward, in shape like a man of an *Indian* or Mulatto Complexion; It was after named the *Summer Islands* from the shipwrack of Sr *George Summers* who was so much delighted with the misadventure, that he endeavoured what he could to settle a Plantation there, together with Sr *Tho. Gates*. They found there plenty and Variety of Fish, abundance of Hogs which probably escaped out of some shipwrack; Mulberries, Silkworms, Palmetto's, Cedars, Pearls and Ambergreice, but the most surprizing thing was the Variety of Fowl, taking a Thousand of one kind in two or three hours as big as a Pigeon laying speckled Eggs as large as hens on the Sand, which they do dayly without affright though men sit down by them; Other Birds were so tame that by whistling to them they would come and gaze at you, while with your stick you might kill them; when they had taken a Thousand soon after they might have as many more; They had other Eggs of Tortoises, a bushell being found in the belly of one of them, which were very sweet and good, they took fourty of these Turtles or Tortoises in a day, one of which would serve fifty men at a meal.

This shipwrackt Company built here a ship and a Pinnace, two of their Company being Married, and two born among them, whereby they took the most natural possession thereof for our Nation. These Islands seem rent asunder with Tempests which threaten in appearance to swallow them all in time, the

storms

storms in the Full and Change keep their unchangable course Winter and Summer, rather thundring than blowing from every Quarter sometimes for 48 hours together. The North and North-West Winds cause Winter in *December*, *January*, and *February*. Yet not so severe, but young Birds are then seen. That Island of most fame and greatness than all the rest, and to which the name of *Bermuda's* is most properly ascribed is scituated in the Latitude of thirty two degrees and thirty Minuts North; the Air is sound and healthy very agreeable to *English* Bodies, the Soil as Fertile as any, well Watered, plentiful in Maize, of which they have two Harvests yearly, that which is sowed in *March* being cut in *July*, and what is sowed in *August* is mowed in *December*. No venemous Creature is to be found in this Country, nor will live if brought thither, and besides these advantages, it is so fenced about with Rocks, and Islets that without knowledge of the Passages a Boat of Ten Tun cannot be brought into the Haven, yet with such knowledg there is entrance for the greatest Ships. The *English* have since added to these natural strenghts such Artificial helps, by Block-houses, Forts and Bulwarks in convenient places, as may give it the Title of Impregnable.

It was first discovered rather accidentally than upon design by *John Bermudaz* a *Spaniard* about 1522, and thereupon a Proposition made in the Council of *Spain* for setling a Plantation therein, as a place very convenient for the *Spanish* Fleet in their return from the Bay of *Mexico* by the streights of *Bahama*; yet was it neglected, and without any Inhabitant till the like accidental coming of Sr. *George Summers* sent to *Virginia* with some Companies of the *English* by the Lord *De la Ware* in 1609. Who being Shipwrackt on this Coast had the opportunity to survey the Island which he so well liked, that he endeavoured to settle a Plantation in it at his return in 1612. The First Colony was sent over under *Richard More*, who in three years erected eight or ninth Forts in convenient places, which he planted

planted with Ordnance. In 1616. a new Supply was sent over under Captain *Tucker*, who applied themselves to sowing of Corn, setting of Trees brought thither from other parts of *America*, and planting that gainful Weed Tobacco. In 1619. the business was taken more to heart, and made a publick matter, many great Lords and Persons of honour being interested in it; Captain *Butler* was sent thither with 500 Men. The Isle was divided into Tribes or Counties, a Borrough belonging to each Tribe, and the whole reduced to a settle Government both in Church and State according to the Laws of *England*. After this, all succeeded so well, that in 1623. there were said to be 3000 *English*, and ten Forts, whereon were planted fifty pieces of Ordnance, their Numbers since increasing dayly both by Children born within the Island, and supplies from *England*.

All the Isles together represent an Half-Moon, and inclose very good Ports, as the *Great Sound*, *Harrington Inlet*, *Southampton* and *Pagets* Bay, with *Dover* and *Warwick* Forts, having their Names from the Noble Men who were undertakers therein; The greatest Isle is called St. *George*, five or six Leagues long, and almost throughout not above a quarter or half a League long. The Air is almost constantly clear, (except when it Thunders and Lightens) is extream temperate and healthful, few dying of any Disease but Age; so that many have removed on purpose from *England* hither, only to enjoy a long and healthful Life, and after having continued there are fearful of removing out of so pure an Air; the very Spiders here are not venemous, but of divers curious Colour, and make their Webs so strong, that oftimes small Birds are intangled and caught therein; Their Cedar Trees are different from all others, and the Wood very sweet; But the excellencies of this curious place are sufficiently exprest by our *English Virgil* in the following Poem, wherewith I shall conclude this Prospect of *Bermuda's*, the present Governour whereof for his Majesty, is Sir *Henry Heydon*.

Bermudas Wall'd with Rocks, who does not know
That happy Island where huge Lemons grow
And Orange Trees which Golden Fruit do bear,
Th' Hisperian Garden boasts of none so fair.
Where shining Pearl, Coral, and many a Pound
On the rich Shore of Amber-greece is found:
The lofty Cedar which to Heaven aspires,
The Prince of Trees is Fewel for their Fires;
The Smoak by which their loaded Spits do turn,
For Incense might on Sacred Altars burn:
Their private Roofs on odrous Timber born,
Such as might Palaces for Kings adorn;
The sweet Palmettas a new Bacchus yield,
With Leaves as ample as the broadest Shield,
Under the shadow of whose friendly Boughs,
They sit carowsing where their Liquor grows;
Figs there unplanted through the Fields do grow,
Such as fierce Cato did the Romans show,
With the rare Fruit inviting them to spoil
Carthage the Mistress of so rich a Soil;
The naked Rocks are not unfruitful there,
But at some constant Seasons every Year,
Their barren tops with luscious food abound
And with the Eggs of various Fowls are crown'd.
Tobacco is the worst of things which they
To English Landlords as their Tribute pay.
Such is the Mould that the blest Tenant feeds
On precious Fruits, and pays his Rent in Weeds.
With candid Plantines, and the juicy Pine,
On choicest Melons and sweet Grapes they dine,
And with Potato's fat their wanton Swine,
Nature these Cates with such a lavish hand
Pours out among them, that our courser Land
Tasts of that bounty, and does Cloth return,
Which not for warmth, but Ornament is worn,
For the kind Spring which but Salutes us here
Inhabits there, and courts them all the Year.
Ripe Fruits and Blossoms on the same Trees live,
At once they promise what at once they give,

So

*So sweet the Air, so moderate the Clime*
*None sickly lives, or dies before his time,*
*Heaven sure has kept this spot of Earth uncurst,*
*To shew how all things were created first,*
*The tardy Plants in our cold Orchards plac'd,*
*Reserve their Fruits for the next Ages tast,*
*There a small Grain in some few Months will be*
*A firm, a lofty, and a spacious Tree:*
*The* Palma Christi, *and the fair* Papah
*Now but a Seed (preventing Natures Law)*
*In half the Circle of the hasty year*
*Project a Shade, and lovely Fruits do wear.*
*The Rocks so high about this Island rise.*
*That well they may the numerous* Turk *despise.*

## CHAP. XII.

## *A Prospect of the Island of* Barbuda.

The next that present themselves are the *Caribbe* Islands so called in General, because inhabited by *Cannibals* or Man-eating People at the first discovery, as the word *Caribes* imports. They lie extended like a Bow from the Coast of *Paria* to the Isle of *Porto Rico*, many in number, twenty seaven of them known by proper names, in nine whereof the English are concerned namely *Barbuda, Anguilla, Montserrat, Dominica,* St *Vincent, Antego, Mevis* or *Nevis*, St *Christophers* and *Barbadoes*; Of which I shall give a brief Account as to the Natives, Birds, Beasts, Fishes, Monsters and other Remarkables in each as I pass along, which may be very divertive to the Reader.

To begin with *Barbada* or *Berbuda*. It it is scituate in seaventeen degrees of North Latitude, of no great extent not above fifteen miles long, lying Northeast from *Monserrat*; The *English* are reckoned between four and five hundred men, who find whereupon conveniently to subsist; The Soil is fertile and well stored with Cattle and sheep, and may produce other Commodities

odities if well managed, but subject to one great An-
rance as well as some other of these Islands, that the
*ri.ians* of *Dominico* and other places many times
mmit great spoils in it, the Enmity and Aversion
hich these *Barbarians* have conceived against the
*glish* Nation in general being such, that there hardly
sses a year, but, they make irruptions into one of these
nds & if not timely discovered & valiantly opposed,
ll all the men they meet, ransack the Houses and
rn them, and if they get any of the women and
ildren, carry them Prisoners to their own Terito-
s with all the Booty they have a mind to.

The *Caribeans* who inhabite several of these Islands
e thought to have been formerly forced by their E-
mies from the main Land of *America*, & to have shel-
d themselves here, having various Opinions, Customs
d Ceremonies; Those who converse with the
ristians have left off many of their ancient barbarous
ages, and have complied to our evil as well as good
anners, and therefore two Ancient *Caribeans* consi-
ring the degeneration of their Countrey-men, took
casion to entertain some *Europeans* with a discourse
this purpose, *Our People in a manner are become like yours, ce they came to be acquainted with you, and we find it me difficulty to know our selves, so different are we grown m what we were heretofore; It is to this alteration, that r People attribute the more frequent hapning of Hurricanes, an they were observed to be in the days of old, and conclude nce that* Maboya (that is the Devil) *hath reduced us nder the power of the* French, English, Spaniards *and bers, who have driven us out of the best-part of our Countrey.*

The *Caribeans* are a handsom shaped People, well
roportioned, of a smiling Countenance, their Com-
lexions Olive Colour, that spreads to the Whites of
heir Eyes, which are black, as likewise their Hair
mewhat like the *Chinesses* or *Tartars*; Their Foreheads
nd Noses are flat, their Mothers crushing them down
t their Birth, and all the time of their Sucking, ima-
ining it a kind of Beauty and Perfection; Their Feet

large

arge and thick because they go barefoot, but are with all so hard that they defie Woods and Rocks; neithe shall you meet any of them who are Blind, One eyed Lame, Crook-backt, Bald, or having any other natural Infirmity; Those Scars or Deformities they get in the Wars, they glory in as demonstrations of their Valour; Their Hair is streight and long, and the Women attribute the highest excellency to the blackness there of, which they are very careful in Combing, anointing it with Oil, and using Receipts to make it grow; Both Men and Women tye up their Hair behind, winding it up so that it stands like a Horn on the Crown, parting it to fall down on both sides their Heads; The Men seem to have no Beards at all, but as soon as they grow pluck them up by the Roots, thinking it a great deformity in our Countrey-men to wear any. They go stark naked both Men and Women, as many other Nations do, and if any among them should endeavour to hide their Privy Parts, all the rest would laugh at it: Yea though the Christians have conversed very much among them, yet have all their persuasions to cover themselves been to no purpose, and though when they come to visit the *Europeans*, or treat with them, they have so far complied as to cover themselves by putting on a Shirt, Drawers, Hat, or such Cloths as have been given them, yet assoon as they are returned to their own Habitations they strip themselves, and put up all in their Closets, till some such occasion shall happen again; To requite which compliance, some of the *French* having occasion to go among them, make no difficulty to strip themselves after their example, and this defiance of Clothes is well known to Reign in all places under the Torrid Zone, and being reproached for it, they reply, *That we came naked into the World, and it were a mad thing to hide the Bodies given us by Nature.*

Yet these *Caribeans* change the natural Colour of their Bodies, by painting and dying them with a Composition which makes them red all over; for assoon as they have washed themselves, which they do every

very morning at some River or Spring near hand, they return to their Houses, and dry themselves by a little Fire, after which one takes a red Composition, which being mixt with Oil, they rub therewith the whole Body and Face, and to appear more gallant, they many times make black circles about their Eyes with the Juice of *Junipa* Apples, this painting they reckon useful both for Ornament, and to increase their Strength and Activity, securing them likewise against the coldness of the nigths and rain, the stinging of Mesquito's, and the heat of the Sun, and serves instead of Shirts, Cloaks, and Coats; Sometimes to add to their gallantry they wear a Crown of Feathers of different colours, and hang the Bones of certain Fishes, and of late buckles of Gold, Silver and Tin in their Ears, but are most taken with those of Chrystal, Amber, or Coral: some of them make holes through their lips, yea in the space between their Nostrils wherein they hang a Ring, Fishbone or some such toy; They weare also Necklaces and Bracelets of Amber, Coral, or such glittering stuff.

There are excellent Fruits growing in these Islands, as Oranges, Pomegranates, Citrons, Rasins, *Indian* Figs. and Coco's, that famous Fruit whereof Historians tell such Miracles; It grows on the very trunck or top of the Tree in form of a Nut, but much bigger, one of them sometimes weighing above ten Pound; from the first bearing this Tree is never found without Fruit, for it bears new every Month; When the Coco Nut is opened, the Meat is white as Snow, extreamly nourishing, and tasts like an Almond, enough to fill an ordinary Dish, in the midst of it there is a Glass full of Liquor clear and pleasant as perfumed Wine; There are also excellent Trees and Wood, as *Brasi*, *Ebony*, *Iron* and *yellow* Wood: Likewise *Cassia*, *Cinamon* and *Cotton* Trees, with *Pepper*, *Tobacco*, *Indigo*, *Ginger Potatoes*, *Pine-apples* and *Sugar Canes*, and a Living or Sensible Plant esteemed one of the most admirable Rarities in the World, which as soon as one fastens on it with his hand, draws backs its leaves and

and wriggles them under its little branches as if th
were withered, and when the hand is removed a
the party gone some distance from it, spreads the
abroad again; some call it the *Chaste Herbe*, becaus
cannot endure to be touched without expressing i
resentments of the injury. Travellers relate that the
are whole woods neer *Panama* of the Trees called a *Sen*
*tive Tree*, which being touched, the branches and leav
start up, making a great noise and close together int
the Figure of a Globe.

There are very few venemous Creatures in the *Ca*
*ribees*, though there be many Snakes and Serpents o
several colours and Figures; some nine or ten foo
long, and as big as a mans Arm or Thigh, nay one w
killed which had in her belly a whole Hen feathers an
all, & above a dozen Eggs, being seized as she was sit
ting; Another snake had devoured a Cat, whence
gues may be given of their bignes: Notwithstandin
which, they are not poysonons, but do the Inhabitants
Curtesy in freeing their Houses from Rats which the
devour; Other Serpents are very delightful to th
Eye, being green all over about an ell and half long
not above an inch about, feeding on Frogs in Brooks
and birds upon Trees. These dangerous snakes are o
two kinds, some grey on the back and feel like velve
others Yellow or red, dreadful to look on, their head
are flat and broad, and their jaws extreamly wide, and
armed with eight or ten teeth, extraordinary sharp
and hollow within, from whence they disperse their
Poyson which lies in little Purses just at the roots of thei
Teeth, they never chew any thing but swallow it down
whole after they have crushed and made it flat; some
say, if they chewed there food they would poyson
themselves, to prevent which they cover their Teeth
with their Gums when they take their nourishment;
these Creatures are so venemous, that when they sting
any, if present help be not had the wound in two hours
is incurable, their only commendation is, that they
never hurt any who do not either touch them, or
something whereon they repose.

CHAP.

# CHAP. XIII.

## *A Prospect of the Island of* Anguilla

*Anguilla*, sometimes called *Snake* Island from its Shape, is a long Tract of Land of about Thirty mile, and nine mile broad, winding almost about neer St. *Martins* Island, whence it is very plainly perceived; There is not any Mountain in it, the ground lying low and even; Where it is broadest there is a Pond, about which some *English* have setled themselves in number two or three hundred, and where they plant Tobacco, which is highly esteemed by those who are good Judges in that Commodity. The Island lyes in Eighteen Degrees and Twenty Minutes on this side the Equinoctial. Before the discovery of *America*, there were not to be found in these parts any Horses, Kine, Oxen, Sheep, Goats, Swine, or Dogs, but for the better conveniency of their Navigations and supply of their Ships in case of necessity they left some of these Creatures in several parts of this *New found World*, where they have since multiplyed so exceedingly, that now they are more common, as well on the Continent as the *Caribees*, than in any part of *Europe*

But beside these Foreign kinds of Cattle, there were before in these Islands certain sorts of strange fourfooted Beasts, as the *Opassum* about the bigness of a Cat with a Sharp Snout, the neither Jaw being shorter than the upper like a Pigs, it hath very sharp Claws, and climbs Trees easily, feeding upon Birds, and in want thereof upon fruit, it is Remarkable for a purse or bag of its own Skin folded together under its belly, wherein

wherein it carries its young, which it lays upon the ground at pleasure by opening that natural purse, when he would leave that place he opens it again, and the young ones get in, and so he carries them with him wherever he goes. The female suckles them without setting them on the ground, for her Teats lye within that Purse, which is much softer within than without; The Female commonly brings six young ones, but the Male who hath such another natural Purse under his Belly, carries them in his turn to ease the Female.

There are also in some of these Islands a kind of Wild Swine, with Short Ears, almost no Tails, and their Navels on their backs, some of them are all black, others have certain white Spots, their strange grunting is more hideous than that of Swine, they are called *Javaris*; The flesh is of tast good enough, but very hardly taken, in regard the Bore having a kind of vent or hole on the back, by which he refreshes his Lungs, is in a manner unwearied, and if he be forced to stop, and be persued by the Dogs, he is armed with such Sharp and cutting Tushes, that he tears to pieces all who set upon him. The *Tatous* is another strange creature, armed with a hard scaly coat wherewith they cover and secure themselves as with Armour: They have a head and snout like a Pig, wherewith they turn up the ground, they have also in every Paw five very sharp Claws, which they use more readily to thrust away the Earth and discover the Roots, wherewith they are fattened in the night time. Some affirm their flesh is very delicate meat, and that there is a small bone in their Tails which helps deafness: It is known to be good for noise and pains in the ears, some of these are as big as Foxes; when they are persued, or sleep, which is commonly in the day time, they close together like a Bowl, and so dexterously get in their feet head, and ears under their hard scales, that all the parts of their Body are by that natural Armour secured against all the attempts of Huntsmen or Dogs, and if they

# Strange Creatures in America.

they are neer ſome precipice or ſteep Hill they roll down without peril. The *Agouty* is another, of a dark colour and a little Tail without hair, it hath two teeth in the upper Jaw, and as many in the neather: It holds its meat in the Two fore Paws like a Squirrel, and crys as if it diſtinctly pronounced the word *Cóuey*; When it is hunted it gets into hollow Trees, out of which it is forced by ſmoak after it hath made a ſtrange cry; If taken young it is eaſily tamed; When angry the hair of his back ſtands upright and he ſtrikes on the ground with his hind feet like a Rabbit, being much of the ſame bigneſs, but his ears are ſhort and round, and his Teeth as Sharp as a Razor. There are alſo *Musk-Rats* who live in holes and Berries like Rabbits, there comes from them a ſcent like Muſk, which cauſes Melancholy and makes ſuch a ſtrong perfume about their holes that it is eaſy to find them out.

But of all, the *Caymaa*, *Crocodile* or Allegator is very remarkable it keeps neer the Sea and in Rivers and Iſlands uninhabited, and ſometimes among the Reeds on Land, very hideous to look on. It is thought to live very long, and grows bigger to the very laſt day, even to eighteen foot long and as big about as an Hogſhead, it hath four feet well armed with crooked Claws; The ſkin, which is covered all over with ſcales, is ſo hard on the back that a Bullet from a Muſket ſhot at him ſhall hardly make any Impreſſion on it, but if be hurt under the belly, or in the eyes he is ſoon gone; his lower Jaw is immoveable, but hath ſo wide a mouth, and ſo well ſet with ſharp Teeth that he makes nothing to cut a man in two; He runs faſt enough on the Land, but the weight of his body makes as deep a Track in the ſand as a Coach-horſe, and having no joints in the backbone, he goes ſtreight forward, not being able to turn his vaſt body without much difficulty, ſo that to avoid him one need only turn aſide ſeveral times. Thoſe that are bred in the freſh-water ſmell of Muſk, while they are alive,

and the Air is perfumed an hundred paces about them; nay the water retains ſomewhat of the ſmell, which is incloſed in certain Glandules under his Thighs, and being taken thence retain their ſcent long; It may be Providence hath beſtowed it upon them, that men and other Creatures may avoid being made a Prey to theſe cruel Monſters.

Thoſe that live in the Sea have no ſuch ſmell, but both kinds are very dangerous to thoſe that ſwim; They have a cunning ſlight for ſeizing Oxen and Cows, for one of them will lye lurking at the places where they come to Water, aud finding one at his advantage he half ſhuts his eyes, and floats on the top of the Water like a peice of rotten wood, and getting ſtill nearer to the poor Beaſt which is drinking and unaware of him, he immediately faſtens on him by the lips, forcing him under Water, drowning and then eating him. He likewiſe takes men by the ſame ſleight, for *Vincent Le Blanc* relates, that the Servant of a Conſul of *Alexandria* going to take up one of theſe cruel Creatures, thinking it had been a peice of wood, was drawn by it to the bottom of the River, and never ſeen more. There are abundance of theſe Monſtrous *Crocodiles* in theſe Iſlands who come in great numbers in the night to the places where the *Tortoiſes* are killed (of which hereafter) to feed on the entrails and carcaſs of them that are left by Fiſhermen; who are obliged to carry great wooden Leavers with them to keep off theſe *Crocodiles*, and oftimes kill them by firſt breaking their back therewith. Several parts of this Ravenous Monſter are accounted good for many Diſeaſes, the wiſe Author of Nature having provided ſome advant ges from thoſe Creatures which are otherwiſe moſt pernicious.

CHAP.

# CHAP. XIV.

## *A Prospect of the Island of* Montserrat.

THe Island of *Montserrat* received that Title of the *Spaniards* from the resemblance of a Mountain therein to that of *Montserrat* neer *Barcelona* in *Spain*, and hath retained the name ever since; It is of a small extent, not above three Leagues or nine Miles in length, and neer as much in bredth, so that it seems almost round. It lies in the Latitude of seventeen degrees on this side the Line, full of mountains whereon grow plenty of *Cedar* and other Trees: The Valleys and plains being very fertile. It is chiefly inhabited by the *Irish*, with some *English*, in all about six or seaven hundred persons; There is in it a very fair Church of a delightful structure, built by the contributions of the Governor and Inhabitants: The Pulpit, Seats, and all the Joyners and Carpenters work within it are of the most precious and sweet-scented wood growing in the Countrey.

On the Coasts of these Islands there is sometimes taken by the Fishers a Monster so dreadful that they call it the *Sea-Devil* about four foot long and proportionably big, it hath on the back a great bunch full of Prickles like an Hedghog; The Skin thereof is hard, unneven and rugged like that of a Sea-dog and of a black colour, the head is flat and on the upper part hath many little risings, and among them two small very black eyes. The mouth is extream wide, with several very sharp Teeth, two of them crooked like a Wild Boars, it hath four Fins and a broad forked Tail; but has the name of *Sea-Devil*, because above the eyes there

are two little sharp black Horns, which turn toward his back like a Rams; As this Monster is extream ugly, the Meat of it, which is soft and full of strings, is absolute Poyson, causing strange Vomitings and Swoonings, which prove mortal if not prevented by a good Dose of *Mithridate* or some other Antidote, this dangerous Creature is only desired by the curious to adorn their Closets, whereby it happens that this Devil who was never profitable while alive, gives a little satisfaction to their Eyes after death.

The *Sea Unicorn* is a Fish no less Miraculous, a Prodigious one, being cast ashore about these Islands, is thus described by an Ingenious occular Witness; This Unicorn, saith he, was pursuing a smaller Fish with such earnestness and impetuosity, that it stuck with half the body dry on a Sand-bank, and before it could recover the deep, was destroyed by the Inhabitants; It was about eighteen Foot long, and in compass as big as a Barrel, having six great Fins like the ends of Galley Oars, whereof two were placed near the Gills, and the other four at the sides of the Belly at equal distances, they were of a Vermillion red Colour; All the upper part of the Body was covered with great Scales about the bigness of a Crown peice, of a blew Colour, intermixt with Spangles of Silver, near the Neck the Scales were closer, and of a dark Colour like a Collar; The Scales under the Belly were yellow, the Tail Forked, the Head somewhat bigger than that of a Horse, and near the same shape; The lower part of the Body was covered with an hard dark Skin, and as, it is said, the *Land Unicorn* hath one Horn in his Forehead, so this *Sea Unicorn* had a very fair one issuing out of his Head about nine Foot and an half in length, it was very streight, and grew smaller to the very point, which was sharp enough to peirce Wood, Stone, or any thing more hard: Toward the Head it was sixteen Inches about, and from thence almost to the end waved like a wreathed Pillar, growing smaller till they gently ended in a point, it was naturally polished of a shining

ſhining black, marked with certain ſmall white and yellow ſtrokes, and of ſuch ſolidity, that a ſharp File could hardly get a little ſmall Powder from it. It had no Ears ſtanding up, but two ſpacious Gills as the other Fiſhes. The Eyes are about the bigneſs of an Hens Egg, the Ball which was of a Skie Colour, Enameld with yellow, was of Vermillion Colour, and beyond it another as clear as Chryſtal; The Mouth was wide enough, with ſeveral extream ſharp Teeth; The Tongue proportionable, covered with a rough red Skin; Upon the Head was a Crown riſing two Inches above the Skin, made Oval, and ending in a point. Above three hundred Perſons eat of the Meat of it, and thought it exceeding delicate, being Inter-larded with white fat, and when Boiled, came up in Fleaks like freſh Cod, but of a more excellent taſt; Thoſe who ſaw it alive, and broke its back with Leavers, affirmed that he made prodigious attempts to thruſt them with his Horn, uſing it with much nimbleneſs and dexterity, and if he had not wanted Water, would have been too hard for them all, within him they found the ſcales of ſeveral Fiſhes, a token that he lived by prey.

Of all the Sea-Monſters that are good to eat, and kept for Proviſion as Salmon and Cod are in *Europe* the moſt eſteemed in theſe Iſlands is a certain Fiſh by the *French* called *Lamantine* and *Manaty*; It is a Monſter that in time grows to that bulk that ſome of them are eighteen foot in length and ſeven in bigneſs, the head is like a Cow, and from thence termed by ſome the *Sea-Cow*, with ſmall Eyes and a thick Skin of a dark colour wrinkled and hairy, which being dryed ſerves for a Buckler againſt the Arrows of the *Indians*. They have no Fins, but inſtead thereof two ſhort feet under their Bellies, each of which hath four fingers, very weak to ſupport the weight of ſo heavy a Body, nor hath he any other defenſive weapons; It lives on the graſs and Herbage about the Rocks, in thoſe Shallow places that have not much above a fathom of Sea-Water. The Females

Females are disburthened of their young like Cows; and have two Teats wherewith they suckle them, they bring forth two at a time, who forsake not the old one till they no longer need Milk, and can feed on Grass as she does. Of all Fish none are so good meat as this, two or three will load a great Canow, and eat short like a Land creature, of a Vermilion colour, not cloying or fulsom, and mixt with fat, which being melted never grows musty: It is much more wholsom salted a day or two than fresh; Certain small stones found in his head are highly valued for the Stone and Gravel when dissolved to Powder.

There are often seen rising out of the Sea about these Islands great numbers of Fishes which fly fifteen or twenty foot above Water, and neer an hundred paces in Length, but no more in regard their Wings are dried by the Sun, they are somewhat like *Herings* but of a rounder head and broader back, their wings like a Bats, which begin a little below the head, and reach almost to the Tail. In their flight they many times strike against the Sails of Ships, and fall even in the day time upon the Decks, some say they are very good meat; the cause of their flying is to avoid danger from greater Fishes but they meet with Enemies in the Air as well as Water, for certain Sea-Fowl which live only by Prey have open hostility with them and seize them as they fly. The *Sword-Fish* is worth observing as well as the *Flying-Fish*, it hath at the end of the upper Jaw a defensive weapon about the bredth of a great broad Sword, which hath Sharp hard teeth on both sides, some of these Swords are five foot long, and six inches broad at the lower end with twenty seaven white solid teeth in each rank, and the bulk of their Bodies bears a proportion thereto. The head of this Monster is flat and hideous to behold, being in the Shape of an Heart, neer their Eyes they have two Vents at which they cast out the Water which they have swallowed; They have no Scales but a greyish Skin on their back, and white under

under the belly which is rough like a file; They have seaven Fins, two of each side, two on the back, and and one which serves them for a Tail, some call them *Saw-fishes*, and some *Emperors*, because there is always open War between them and the Whale, which is many times wounded to death by this their dreadful weapon.

---

## CHAP. XV.

### *A Prospect of the Island of* Dominica.

THe Island of *Dominica* lyes in the Latitude of fifteen degrees and thirty Minutes, judged to be in length about thirteen Leagues or forty Mile and not much less in breadth where it is greatest. On the West-side of the Isle is a very convenient Harbour for Ships. It is very Mountainous in the midst which incompasses an inaccessible bottom, where from the tops of certain Rocks may be seen an infinite number of Vipers, Dragons and other dreadful venemous Creatures, whom none dares approach unto. Yet there are many fruitful valleys producing several commodities, but especiably Tobacco which is planted by the *English*, but the Natives who are *Cannibals* and very barbarous do much hinder the coming of the *English* to settle there: For the *Caribeans* are very numerous in it, and have a long time entertained those who came to visit them with a story of a vast and monstrous Serpent which had its aboad in that bottom, affirming that there was on the head of it a very sparkling stone like a Carbuncle of inestimable price, and that it commonly covered this Rich Jewel with a thin moving Skin like that of a mans Eye-lid, but that when it went to drink or sport-

ed it self within the midst of that deep bottom he fully discovered it, and that the Rocks & all about received a a wonderful lustre from the Fire issuing out of that precious Crown.

The Supream Person of this Island was heretofore one of the most considerable among those of the same Nation, for when all their forces marched out against the *Arovagues* their Common Enemies of the Continent, he had still the conduct of the Van-gnard, and was known by a particular Mark which he had about him; When any *French* ships come neer this Island there are immediately seen several Canows in each of which there are are three or four *Indians* at the most who come to direct them to the Havens where they may safely Anchor. They commonly bring along with them some of the Countrey fruits, whereof having presented the Captains and other Officers with the choicest, they offer the rest in exchange for Fishing hooks, graines of Chrystal and such trifles as they Account precious. They have had some differences with the *English* upon the account of damage received from some particular Persons which though our nation hath protested against, yet their reveng is so implacable that they hardly ever forgive nor pass by any injuries; And upon this Account next the *Arovages* on the Continent of *America* the greatest enemies the *Caribbeans* have are the *English*, which enmity took his rise from hence, that some ill principled *Englishmen* under the Flags of other Nations having by pretended kindness, and little gifts and *Aqua Vitæ* which they dearly love, got divers of the *Caribbeans* aboard their Ships, when they saw their Vessel ful of these poor people who never dreamt of such Treachery, carried away men, Women and Children into their Plantations, were they are still kept slaves.

Hence it happens they bear such a grudg to the *English*, as hardly to endure to hear their Language, and if a *Frenchman* or some other Nation in Friendship with them chance to use any *English* expression he runs the hazard of their Enmity. In revenge hereof they oft

make

make Incursions into *Montserrat*, *Antego* and other *English* Settlements, firing their Houses, and carrying away Goods, Men, Women, and Children with them, but do not eat them as they do the *Aroüagues*. They do not love to be called *Cannibals* though they eat the Flesh of their Enemies, which they say they do to satisfy their Indignation and revenge, and not out of any delicacy they find in it more than in any thing else which they eat; In other things they are of a good tractable disposition, and so great enemies to severity that if the *European* or other Nations who have any of them slaves, treat them with rigour, they dye out of pure grief. They commonly reproach the *Europeans* with their Avarice and immoderate industry in getting wealth for themselves and Children, since the Earth is able to find sufficient sustenance for all men, if they will take pains to cultivate it; As for themselves, they say they are not perplexed with care for those things wherewith their lives are preserved, and it is apparent they are much fatter and healthier than those that fare deliciously; They live without Ambition, without vexation, without disquiet having no desire of acquiring Honours or Wealth, slighting Gold and Silver, and seeming astonished to see us so much esteem them considering we are so well furnished with Glass or Chrystall, which they think more beautiful and valuable. When they go a hunting, Fishing, or root up Trees for ground to make a little Garden, or to build Houses, which are innocent Imployments, and suitable to the nature of man, they do all without eagerness and as it were in a way of divertisement and Recreation.

When they see the Christians sad or perplext at any thing; They give them this Gentle Reprehension; *Compeer* (a Familiar word they learn of the *French* signifying Friend or Gossip) *how miserable art thou thus to expose thy Person to such tedious and dangerous Voyages and to suffer thy self to be orepressed with cares, The inornate desire of getting wealth puts thee to all this trouble, and*

*all these inconveniences, and yet thou art no less disquieted for the goods thou hast already gotten than for those thou art desirous to get; Thou art in continual fear lest some body should rob thee either in thy own Country or upon the Seas, or that thy Goods should be lost by shipwrack or the Waters, thou thou growest Old in a short time, thy hair turns grey, thy forehead is wrinckled, a thousand inconveniencies attend thy Body, a thousand afflictions surround thy heart, and thou makest all the hast thou canst to the Grave; Why art thou not content with what thy own Country produces? Why dost thou not contemn Riches as we do? That wealth which you Christians persue with so much earnestness, doth it any way promote your advancement in the grace of God? Doth it prevent your dying? Do you carry them along with you to the Grave?* They further reproach the *Europeans* with usurpation of their Country, which they reckon manifest injustice. *Thou hast driven me* (say this poor people) *out of St. Christophers, Mevis, Montserrat, St. Martins, Antego, Guadeloupe, Barbuda, St. Eustace, &c. Neither of which places belonged to thee, and whereto thou couldst not make any lawful pretence; And thou threatnest me every day to take away that little which is left me: What shall become of the poor miserable Caribean? Must we go and live in the Sea with the Fishes. Thy Country must needs be a wretched one since thou hatest it to come and take away mine, or thou must needs be very barbarous and full of malice thus to persecute me only for divertisement and Recreation.* This kind of discourse may well exempt them from the opprobrious denomination of Savages.

They are great enemies to thieving and live without distrust of each other, their Houses and Plantations being left without keepers, but if the least thing be taken from them, such as a little knife wherewith they do strange things in Joyners work, they so highly prize its usefulness, that such a loss is enough to make them weep and grieve a week after, nay ingages them to join with their friends and demand reparations, and to be revenged on the Person, especially where the

Christians

Christians live neer them, for then upon missing any thing they presently cry, *Some Christian has been here*; And among the Grievances and Complaints which they make to the Governours of the *French* Nation, this comes always in the Front, *Compere Governour, thy Mariners* (for so they call all Forreigners) *have taken away a knife out of my Cottage*, or some such small houshold stuff; They are a people associated in one common Interest and extream loving to each other, from whence there are few Quarrels or Animosities among them, but if they are once injured either by a stranger or their own Countreymen they never forgive, but contrive all ways to be revenged; Thus when their Sorcerers or Conjurers tell them, any one hath done them the mischief which happens to them, they endeavour all they can to kill him, saying, *He hath bewitched me, I will be revenged on him*; And this furious passion and desire of Revenge is that which makes them so brutish as to eat the very flesh of their enemies. This implacable Animosity is a Vice generally Reigning among them, and exercises the same Tyranny without exception over all the Savages of *America*. The revenge of the *Canadians* is very pleasant, who eat their own Lice because they bite them: If the *Brasileans* hurt themselves against a stone, to be revenged they bite it as hard as that can, yea they bite the Arrows which light upon them in fighting;

They bear great respect to ancient People, hearing them speak with much attention, the younger complying in all things to their Sentiments and Wills. The young men among the *Caribeans* have no conversation either with the Maids or Married Women, and it is observed that the men in this Countrey are less amorous than the Women, as they are in several places under the Torrid Zone; Yet both sexes are very chast, a rare quality among Savages. When those of other Nations look earnestly upon the Women, and laugh at their nakedness they are wont to say

say to them. *Friends you are to look on us only between both our Eyes*; A virtue worthy admiration in a people that go naked and are as barbarous as these. It is related that Captain *Baron* a *Caribean*, in one of the Incursions they made upon the *English* in *Montserrat*, from whence he carried a great Booty, took among other Prisoners a young Gentlewoman wife to one of the Officers of the Island, whom he caused to be brought to one of his Houses in *Dominica*, and being big with Child she was carefully attended by the Savage Women of the Island during her lying in, and though she lived a great while among them, yet neither he nor any other ever touched her, a great example of reservedness in such People. Yet it must be acknowledged some of them have since degenerated from that and many other Virtues of their Ancestors, the *Europeans* by their Unchristianlike Treatment and pernicious examples, their perfidious breach of promises, rifling and burning their Houses, and Villages, and Ravishing and Debauching their Wives and Daughters, having taught them (to the perpetual Infamy of the *Christian* name) dissimulation, lying, Treachery, perfidiousness, Luxury,, and several other vices which were unknown before in these parts. These *Caribbeans* are great lovers of cleanliness, a thing extraordinary among Savages, so that if one should case himself in their Gardens where their Potato's & *Cassary* Roots are planted, they would presently forsake them and not make use of any thing therein.

CHAP.

# CHAP. XVI.

## *A Proſpect of the Iſland of St.* Vincent.

THe Iſland of St. *Vincent* lies in ſixteen Degrees North from the Line, and is about twenty four Miles long, and eighteen broad, wherein are ſeveral high Mountains, between which are very fruitful Plains, yielding abundance of Sugar Canes, which grow naturally without Planting; It is well watred with Rivers, and hath ſeveral good Harbours and Bays for Shipping; The *Engliſh* have here ſome Plantations, but they are neither very conſiderable nor powerful herein, it being the moſt populous of *Caribeans*, of any poſſeſſed by them, who have here many Fair Villages, where they dwell pleaſantly and without any diſturbance, and though they are jealous of the Strangers that live about them, and ſtand on their Guard, when they come to their Roads, yet they do not deny Caſſavy Bread, Water, Fruits, and other Proviſions growing in their Country to them that want them, taking in Exchange, Wedges, Hooks, and other Implements of Iron, which they much eſteem. Their ſimplicity is very remarkable in ſeveral things, as in admiring our Fire-Arms, but eſpecially Fire-locks, to which they ſee no Fire put as to Muſkets, and therefore believe *Maboya* or the Devil ſets them on Fire; When the Moon is Eclipſed, they believe the Devil eats her, and dance all night making a noiſe with Gourds, wherein are many pebble Stones; When they ſmell any evil ſcent, they cry, *Maboya or the Devil is here, let us be gone from him.*

Some years ſince moſt of the *Caribeans* were perſuaded

shaded that Gunpowder was the Seed of some Herb, and sowed some in their Gardens; They never make use of Salt, accounting it extreamly prejudicial to health, and when they see Christians use it, cry, *Compere, thou hastnest thy own death*; but instead thereof they season all things with *American* Pepper, neither do they eat Swines-Flesh for this simple reason, lest they should have small Eyes like that Beast, which they judge the greatest deformity, nor Tortoise or Turtle, least they should participate of its lazyness and stupidity. They have no notion of a Deity, so that neither Prayers, Ceremonies, Sacrifices, or any exercise or Assembly whatsoever is to be found amongst them, but say the Earth is their indulgent Mother, who furnishes them with all things necessary to Life; if any discourse to them about God, and the Mysteries of our Religion, they hearken attentively, but in the end, answer as it were in jest; *Friend, thou art very Eloquent and Subtle, I wish I could talk as well as thee:* Nay they sometimes say, *That if they should be persuaded by such discourses, their Neighbours would laugh at them*; A certain *Caribean* being at Work on a Sunday, Mounsieur *Mortel* said to him, *Friend, he that made Heaven and Earth will be angry with thee for working on this Day, for he hath appointed this Day for his Service, and I,* replyed the Savage very bluntly, *am already very angry with him, for thou sayest, he is Master of the World and the Seasons; He it is therefore that hath forborn to send Rain in due time, and by reason of the great drowth, hath caused my* Manioc, *and my* Potatoes *to rot in the Ground; now since he hath treated me so ill, I will Work on every Sunday on purpose to vex him*; A pregnant Example of the brutality of this wretched People.

Yet have they a natural Sentiment of some Divinity or Superior power, that hath its residence in Heaven, which they say is contented to enjoy quietly the delights of its own felicity, without being offended at the ill actions of Men, and is endued with so great goodness, as not to take any revenge even of Enemies, from whence

whence they render Heaven, neither Honour nor Adoration interpreting its liberality and long ſufferance, an effect either of its weakneſs or indifference toward Mankind; yet they believe there are a number of good and evil Spirits, the good are their Gods, and every one imagins that their is one of them particularly deſigned for his conduct, yet will not acknowledge them Creators of the World, and when the Chriſtians tell them, we adore that God who made Heaven and Earth, and cauſeth the Earth to bring forth Fruits and Herbs for our nouriſhment, they anſwer; *It is true thy God hath made the Heaven and the Earth of* France, *(or ſome other Countrey that they name) and cauſes the Wheat to grow there, but our Gods have made our Countrey, and cauſe our* Manioc *to grow*; *This* Manioc *is a Root of a ſmall Tree or Shrub, whereof the* Caribeans *make* Bread. When they recover of ſome Diſeaſe, they ſet a little Table at the end of their Hutts, and upon it their offerings, but without any Adoration or Prayers, yet they invocate their falſe Gods, when they deſire his preſence, but this is done by the Prieſt, and that upon four occaſions; *To demand Revenge, To be healed of Diſeaſes, To know the event of their Wars, To invocate them to drive away the great Devil or Maboya*, for they never pray to him; His invocation is by ſinging ſome words and burning Tobacco, the ſcent whereof is ſo pleaſant, that it makes this little Devil appear, and when ſeveral Prieſts call upon their ſeveral Gods together, as they ſpeak, theſe Gods or rather Devils rail, quarrel, and ſeem to fight with each other; Theſe Demons ſhelter themſelves, ſometimes in the Bones of dead Men taken out of the Graves and wrapt in Cotton, and thereby give Oracles, ſaying it is the Soul of the Deceaſed Perſon, they make uſe of them to bewitch their Enemies, the Sorcerers wrapping up theſe Bones with ſomething that belongs to the Enemy.

Theſe Devils do alſo ſometimes enter into the Bodies of Women, and ſpeak by them, clearly anſwering all queſtions demanded, after the *Boye* or Prieſt is retired,

retired, the Devil stirs the Vessels, and makes a noise with his Jaws, as if he were eating and drinking the Presents prepared for him, but the next day they find he hath not medled with any thing. These poor wretches complain that sometimes *Maboya* beats them severely, which though some impute to Melancholy Dreams, yet other Persons of Quality and exquisite knowledge, who have long lived in St. *Vincents* Island, do affirm that the Devils do effectually beat them, and that they often shew on their Bodies the visible marks of the blows they have received, and they sometimes make horrid complaints of his cruelty, saying, *That he is of late mightily incensed against the* Caribeans, accounting the *Europeans* happy that their *Maboya* does not beat them. Mounsieur *Montel*, who hath been oft present at their Assemblies, and conversst much with the Inhabitants of St. *Vincent*, gives this Testimony upon this sad occasion. *Notwithstanding the ignorance and Irreligion, wherein our* Caribeans *live, they know by experience, and fear more than death the Evil Spirit whom they call* Maboya, *for that dreadfull Enemy doth many times appear to them under most hideous shapes: And what is more particularly observable, that unmerciful and bloody Executioner, who is an insatiable Murtherer from the beginning of the World, cruelly wounds and torments those miserable People, when they are not so forward as he would have them to engage in War, so that when they are reproached with Blood-Thirstiness*, their Answer is, *they are forced thereto by* Maboya *against their wills.*

This cursed Spirit it is that inflames them to act such cruelty upon their Enemies taken in War, in relating whereof we had need dip our pen in bloud, being to draw a Picture which must raise horror in the beholder; In this there appears nothing but Inhumanity, Barbarism, and Rage; to see rational Creatures cruelly devouring those of the same kind with them, and filling themselves with their flesh and bloud, a thing which Pagans heretofore thought so full of Execration that they imagined the Sun withdrew himself

himſelf becauſe he would not give light to ſuch bloudy banquets. When theſe *Cannibals* or *Eaters of men* (which is here their proper names) have brought home a Priſoner of War of the *Arovages*, he belongs of right to him who either ſeized him in fight, or took him running away, being then brought to this Iſland, he keeps him ſafe in his houſe, and after he has made him faſt four or five daies, produces him upon ſome ſolemn day of debauch to ſerve for a publick Sacrifice to the immortal hatred of his Countreymen toward that Nation. If any of their enemies dye on the place of battel, they eat them there before they leave it, they deſign for ſlavery only the young maids and Women taken in the War. They have taſted of all the Nations that frequented them, and upon experience affirm that the *French* are the moſt tender, and the *Spaniards* the hardeſt fleſh of digeſtion, but now, they feed on no Chriſtians at all.

They abſtain from ſeveral Cruelties formerly uſed before they killed their Enemies, for whereas at preſent they think it enough to diſpatch them at a blow or two with a Club, and afterward cut them into peices and having boyl'd to devour them; They heretofore put them to ſeveral Torments before they gave them the mortal blow, of which they themſelves have given this deplorable relation to thoſe who have been ſo curious to inform themſelves from their own mouths; The Priſoner of War who had been ſo unfortunate to fall into their hands, and was not ignorant that he was deſigned to receive the moſt cruel Treatment which rage could ſuggeſt, armed himſelf with conſtancy, and to expreſs how generous a People the *Arovages* were, marched very cheerfully to the place of execution, not being either bound or drag'd thereto, and preſented himſelf with a mild and ſteady countenance in the midſt of the Aſſembly, which he knew deſired nothing ſo much as his death, and not expecting their abuſes and bitter diſcourſes, he prevented them in theſe Terms.

*I know well enough upon what account you have brought me to this place, I doubt not but you are desirous to fill your-selves with my bloud, and that you are impatient to exercise your Teeth upon my Body; But you have not so much reason to Triumph to see me in this Condition, nor I much to be troubled thereat; My Countreymen have put your Predecessors to greater miseries than you are now able to invent against me; And I have done my part with them in mangling, Massacring and devouring your People, your Friends, and your Fathers, besides that I have Relations who will not fail to revenge my quarrel with advantage upon you and upon your Children, for the most inhumane tortures you intend against me, what Torments soever the most ingenious cruelty can dictate to you for the taking away of my life is nothing in comparison of those which my generous Nation prepares for you in exchange, therefore delay not the utmost of your cruelty any longer, and assure your selves I both slight and laugh at it*; Somewhat of this Nature is that brave and bloudy Bravado which we read of a *Brasilean* Prisoner, ready to be devoured of his Enemies; *Come on boldly*, said he to them, *and feast your selves upon me, for at the same time you will feed on your Fathers and Grand-Fathers, who serv'd for nourishment to my Body; These Muscles, this flesh, and these veins are yours, blind Fools as you are; You do not observe that the substance of the Members of your Ancestors are yet to be seen in them, tast them well and you will find the tast of your own flesh.*

The Great Soul of our *Arovagues* was not only his lips, but shewed it self also in the effects which followed this Bravado; For after the company had a while endured his menaces and arrogant defiance without touching him, one among them came and burnt his sides with a flaming brand, another cut great Gobbers of flesh out of him, and would cut bigger if the bones would have admitted it, then they cast pepper into his wounds, others diverted themselves in shooting Arrows at the poor Patient, and every one took a pleasure in tormenting him, but he suffered with the same unconcerned countenance, and expressed not the

the leaſt ſence of pain; After they had thus ſported a long time with the poor wretch, at laſt growing weary of inſulting and out-braved by his conſtancy which ſeemed ſtill the ſame, one of them came and at one blow diſpatched him with his Club. This is the uſage wherewith the *Caribeans* heretofore treated their Priſoners of War, but now they think it enough to put them to a ſpeedy death. As ſoon as this unfortunate Perſon is thus laid dead upon the place, the young men take the Body, and having waſhed it cut it in peices, and then boyl ſome part, and broil ſome upon wooden Frames made like a Gridiron for that purpoſe. When this deteſtable diſh is ready and ſeaſoned according to their Palates they divide it into ſo many parts as there are perſons preſent, and joyfully devour it, thinking that the World cannot afford any other repaſt equally delicious; The Women lick the very ſticks whereon the fat dropped, not ſo much from the deliciouſneſs they find in that kind of ſuſtenance as from the exceſſive pleaſure they conceive in being revenged in that manner of their cheifeſt enemies, and to heighten this rage and hatred againſt the *Arovages* they ſave the fat that comes from it; and keep it carefully in little Gourds to pour ſome few drops thereof into their ſauces at their ſolemn entertainments, ſo to perpetuate as much as lies in their power, the motive of revenge.

CHAP.

# CHAP. XIX.

## *A Prospect of the Island of* Antego.

THe Island of *Antego* lies in the Latitude of sixteen degrees and eleven minutes between *Barbados* and *Desiderado*. In length about Twenty Miles, and much of the same bredth; The access to it is dangerous for shipping by reason of the Rocks which incompass it; It was conceived heretofore that it was not to be inhabited upon presumption that there was no fresh Water in it, but the *English* who have planted themselves in it have met with some, and make Ponds and Cisterns to supply that defect, it being inhabited by eight or nine hundred Persons. The Commodities this Island affords are *Sugar*, *Indico*, *Ginger* and *Tobacco*. It abounds in tame Cattel, and all sorts of Fish, among which the *Shark-Fish* deserves remark; It is a kind of *Sea-dog*, or *Sea-Wolf*, the most devouring of all Fishes, & the most greedy of mans flesh & therefore dangerous to those that swim, he lives altogether by prey, and commonly follows ships to feed on the filth cast out of them into the Sea; These Monsters seem yellow in the Water, some of them of a vast length and bigness, insomuch that they are able to cut a man in two at one bite; Their Skin so rough that files are made of it to polish Wood; Their heads are flat, and the opening of their mouth not just before the snout but under it, so that they are forced to turn their Bellies almost upward when they seize their Prey; Their Teeth are very sharp and broad jagged about like a Saw, of which some have three or four ranks in each Jaw-Bone, they lye within his gums, but sufficiently appear when there is occasion. These cruel *Sea-Dogs* are

are attended by two or three ſmall Fiſhes and ſometimes more, which go before them with ſuch ſwiftneſs, and exactneſs that they either go forward or ſtay as he does; The Meat of him is not good, but the brains are counted uſeful againſt the ſtone and Gravel.

Another Ravenous Sea-Monſter found on theſe Coaſts is called the *Becune*, a dreadful enemy to Mankind, in ſhape like a Pike but ſeven or eight foot long, he lives by prey, & furiouſly faſtens like a bloud-hound on the men he perceives in the Water. He carries away whatever he once faſtens on, and his teeth are ſo venemous, that the leaſt touch of them becomes mortal, if ſome Soveraign Antidote be not inſtantly applied to divert and abate the Poyſon. There are another kind of *Becunes* by ſome call *Sea Wood-Cocks*, their beaks being ſomewhat like a Wood-cocks bill only the upper part is much longer than the lower, and it moves both Jaws with like facility; Some of them are four foot long and twelve Inches broad neer the head, which is ſomewhat like a Swines, with two large eyes extreamly Shining, he hath two Fins on the ſides and under the Belly a great plume riſing higher like a Cocks comb, reaching from head to Tail: Beſides the long ſolid beak, it hath two ſorts of Horns, hard, black, and about a foot and an half in length which hang down under his throat and are particular to this kind of fiſh, and theſe he can eaſily hide in a hollow place under his Belly which ſerves them for a Sheath, it hath no Scales but a rough black Skin on the back, and the meat is eatable. Another Fiſh found neer theſe Iſlands is called the *Sea Urchin* or *Hedghog*, and well deſerves that name, it is round as a Ball and full of Sharp prickles for which it is feared, ſome call it the armed Fiſh, they are ſent as Preſents to the curious to hang in their cloſets.

The Sea Parrots are likewiſe admirable which have beautiful ſparkling eyes the Balls cleer as Chryſtal, incloſed within a circle as green as an Emerald of which colour

colour are the Scales of their backs; They have no Teeth but Jaws above and below of a solid bone very strong, of the same colour with their Scales and divided into little Compartiments very beautiful to the Eye, they live on shel fish, and with those hard Jaw-bones they crush, as between two Millstones, Oysters, Muscles and other shell fish to get out the meat. They are an excellent kind of Fish to eat, and so big that some of them have weighed above Twenty pound. The *Dorado* by some called the Sea Bream, by others the Amber-Fish is also common in these parts, so called, because in the Water the head seems to be of a green gilt, and the rest of the Body as yellow as gold. It has pleasure in following Ships, but is so swift that it is very hard to take, being extreamly well furnished for swimming, having the fore-part of the head sharp, the back bristled with prickles reaching to the Tail which is forked, two Fins on each side the head and as many under the Belly, and the whole body rather broad than big, all which give him a strange command of the Water, he is as good meat as Trout or Salmon, they are caught only with a peice of White Linnen tyed to the Hook.

This Island likewise abounds in several sorts of Fowls and Birds, those of an extraordinary kind are first the *Canades*, which are the most beautiful Birds in the World (saith my Author,) under the belly and Wings it is of a waving Aurora colour, the back and one half of the Wings of a very bright Sky colour, the tail and greater feathers of the Wings are mixt with a Sparkling Carnation, diversifyed with a Sky, upon the back it was grass green and shining black which very much added to the Gold and Azure of the other Plumage, but the most beautiful part was the head covered with a murrey down, chequered with green, yellow, and a pale blew which reach'd down wavingly to his back, the eye-lids were white, and the apple of the eye yellow and red like a Ruby set in Gold, it had upon the head a tuft or Cap of Feathers of a

Vermillion

Vermillion Red ſparkling like a lighted Coal, which was incompaſſed by other leſſer Feathers of a Pearl colour. It was about the bigneſs of a Pheaſant, and very kind and familiar with its friends, but ſevere to its Enemies. This that our Author ſaw ſpoke the *Dutch*, *Spaniſh*, and *Indian* Language, and in the laſt he ſung Airs as a natural *Indian*; He alſo imitated the cries of all ſorts of Poultry and other creatures about the Houſe, he called his Friends by their Names and Sirnames, and flew to them when he ſaw them eſpecially when he was hungry, and if they had been long abſent, expreſt his Joy at their return. In a word, he was a preſent for a Prince, if he could have been brought over the Sea.

The *Flamant* is a great and beautiful bird about the bigneſs of a Wild gooſe, his beak is like a Spoon, his Neck and Legs very long, ſo that his Body is three foot from the ground, when they are young their feathers are white, then murrey, and when old of a bright Carnation, they are ſeldom ſeen but in great Companies, & their hearing & ſmelling is ſo perfect that they ſmell the Huntſmen and fire-arms at a great diſtance, and therefore for fear of ſurprize they live in open places in the midſt of the Fens, one of them being always on the Guard, while the reſt are ſearching the Waters for a livelihood; as ſoon as he hears the leaſt noiſe or perceives a man, he takes his flight and gives a great cry for a ſignal to the reſt to follow him; when the Huntſmen take them they get the wind of them that they may not ſmell the Powder, and covering themſelves with an Oxhide creep on their hands and feet till they come to a place whence they may be ſure to kill them.

CHAP.

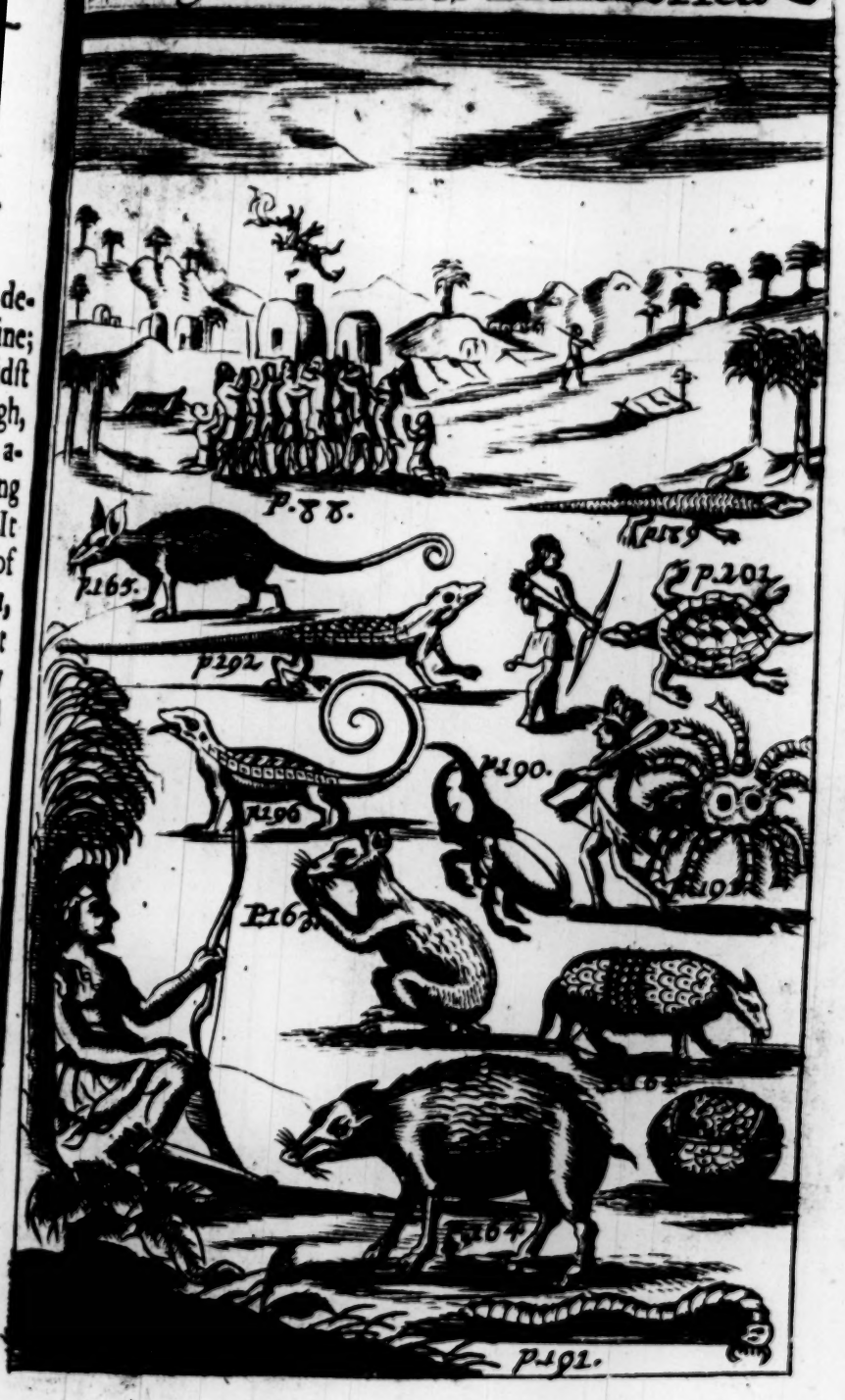
# CHAP. VIII

## *A Proſpect of the Iſland of* Mevis.

THe Iſland of *Mevis* or *Nevis* lies in ſeventeen degrees, and nineteen Minutes North of the Line; It is not above eighteen Miles round, and in the midſt there is but one only Mountain, which is very high, and covered with great Trees up to the very top, about which all the Plantations are ſetled, beginning from the Sea-ſide to the very higheſt part of it; It hath within it divers Springs of Freſh-water, whereof ſome are ſtrong enough to make their way into the Sea, one Spring hath the waters ſo hot and Mineral, that from the force of it there are Baths made, found very beneficial in ſeveral Diſeaſes. The *Engliſh* who planted themſelves there in 1628. aud are ſtill Poſſeſſors thereof, being now about three or four Thouſand Inhabitants, drive a very handſome Trade with *Sugar*, *Ginger*, *Tobacco* and *Cotton*, which they exchange for other conveniencies, it is the beſt governed of any of the *Caribee* Iſlands, impartial juſtice being adminiſtred, and all debauchery and immorality ſeverely puniſhed by a Council of the moſt Eminent and Ancient Inhabitants. There are three Churches erected for the Service of God; And for the ſecurity of Veſſels in the Road, there is a Fort, wherein are planted ſeveral great Guns, that command at a great diſtance, which likewiſe ſecure their Storehouſes, into which all the Commodities imported for the uſe of the Inhabitants are diſpoſed, and from thence diſtributed to thoſe that have occaſion for them; It is indifferent Fruitful, and hath ſtore of Deer, and other Game for Hunting.

In this Iſland there are *Lizards* five Foot in length, and a Foot about, their ſkins are of divers Colours, according

# Strange Creatures in America



according to the different Soil they are bred in, ſome of them have their Scales and Skin ſo glittering, that at a diſtance they look like rich Cloth of Gold and Silver, they have four Feet, each with five Claws, and very ſharp Nails, they run faſt and climb Trees dexterouſly, and whether they love Men or are ſtupid, they ſtand ſtill, looking on the Huntſmen, ſuffering them to put a Gin with a running knot about their Necks, which is faſtened to the end of a Pole, whereby they get them off the Trees where they reſt themſelves; Their Jaws are wide, with very ſharp Teeth, their Tongues thick, and they hold faſt what they catch with their Teeth, which are not at all venemous, the Females lay Eggs about the bigneſs of Woodcocks, the Shell is ſoft, which they lay deep in the Sand on the Sea-ſhores to be hatched by the Sun, they are ſometimes eaten though diſliked by many. The *Annolis* is another creature very common in all the Plantations, about the bigneſs of a Lizard, but the head longer, the Skin yellowiſh, and on their backs they have green, blew and gray ſtreaks drawn from the top of the head to the end of the Tail, they live in holes under ground, whence in the night they make a very loud and importunate noiſe, in the day they are continually wandring about Cottages for ſubſiſtence. A *Land-pike* is another ſtrange Reptile ſo called from its likeneſs to that Fiſh, but inſtead of Fins it hath four feet which are ſo weak that they only crawl on the ground, and wind their bodies as Pikes newly taken out of the Water, the longeſt are about fifteen inches and proportionably big; Their Skin is covered with little Scales which ſhine extreamly, and are of a Silver gray colour, in the night they make a hideous noiſe from under the Rocks, and the bottoms of hollow places where they are lodg'd; It is more ſharp and grating to the ear than Frogs or Toads, and they change their notes according to the variety of the place where they lurk, they are ſeldom ſeen but a little before night, and when met in the day their ſtrange motion is apt on a ſudden to affright the Spectator.

There is an Insect in these Islands called a *Souldier*, somewhat like a Snail, but have no Shells proper to themselves, and therefore to secure the weakness of their little bodies against the injuries of the Air, and the attempts of other Beasts, they take possession of such a shell as they find most convenient, which is commonly that of Perriwinkles; As they grow bigger they Shift their Shells and get into larger, they have instead of a foot an instrument like a Crabs Claw, wherewith they close the entrance of their Shells, and secure their whole body, if he be set neer the Fire he forsakes his Quarters, if it be presented to him to get in again he goes in backward, when they all intend to change lodgings, to which they are much inclined, there happens a serious engagement managed with that claspingInstrument, till at length the strongest by Conquest gets possession which he peaceably enjoys during his pleasure. Another Insect called the *flying Tygar* is observable, the Body is chequered with spots of divers colours as the Tygar is, about the bigness of an horned Beetle, the head sharp with two great Eyes as green and Sparkling as an Emerald, his mouth is arm'd with two hard hooks extreamly sharp, wherewith he holds fast his prey while he gets the substance, the whole body is covered with a hard and swarthy crustiness which serves him for armour; Under his Wings, which are also of solid matter, there are four less Wings as soft as Silk, it hath six Legs, each whereof hath three Joints, and they are bristled with certain little prickles; In the day he is continually catching Flies, and other little Animals, and in the Night sits Singing on the Trees. The *Horn-fly* is another which hath two snouts like an Elephant, one turning upward, and the other down about three Inches long, the head is blew like a Grashopper, the two Eyes green, the upper side of the Wings of a bright Violet, Damaskt with Carnation, heightned by a small natural thred of Silver, the Colours drawn with such Curiosity, that the most curious Painting cannot reach

reach it. I imagined (ſaith my Author (it had been Artificial becauſe of the lively Carnation colour and the ſtring of Silver, but having taken it in my hand, I thought nature muſt certainly be in an excellent humour, and had a mind to divert her ſelf when ſhe beſtowed ſuch ſumptuous Robes on this little Q. of Inſects.

A Monſtruous Spider is likewiſe found in theſe parts ſo large that when her legs are ſpred ſhe takes up above the bredth of a mans hand, the Body conſiſts of 2 parts, one flat and the other round, ſmaller at one end like a Pigeons egg, with a hole in the back, which is as it were their Navil, it is armed with two Sharp tuſhes ſolid and black, ſmoot and ſhining, ſo that ſome ſet them in Gold for Tooth-pickers, eſteemed to have a virtue of preſerving from pain and corruption the places rubbed therewith, when they grow old they are covered with a ſwarthy down ſoft as Velvet, they have ten feet having each four Joints armed at the ends with a black hard-horn. They every year ſhift their old Skins and their two Tuſhes, they feed on flyes and ſuch vermine, and it hath been obſerved that in ſome places their Webs are ſo ſtrong that little Birds can hardly extricate themſelves from them. The *Palmer worm* is notable from the almoſt infinite number of Feet, which are as briſtles under his Body, and help him to creep along the ground with incredible ſwiftneſs if perſued; It is half a Foot long, the upper part covered with ſwarthy Scales, which are hard and jointed one within another like the Tiles of a Houſe, but what is dangerous in this Creature is, that he hath a kind of Claw both in his head and Tail, wherewith he twitches ſo home and ſo poyſonous the wounded place, that for four and twenty hours the patient feels great pain. There was ſome years ſince brought from thence a Bird about the bigneſs & ſhape of a *Swallow*, only the two great Feathers of the Tail a little ſhorter and the beak turned down like a Parrot, and the feet like a Ducks, it was black only under the Belly, a little white like our Swallows, in fine, it was ſo like them that it may be called the *Swallow of America*.

The *Fly Catcher* is a very pretty Animal, it is a four legged Creature, of a very small size, some of them seem to be covered with fine Gold or Silver Brocado, others with a mixture of green, Gold, and other delightful colours, they are so familiar that they come boldly into rooms, where they do no mischief, nay on the contrary cleer them of Flyes and such Vermine, which they perform with such nimbleness and slight that the cunning of Huntsmen is not comparable to it, for he lies down on a plank where he hopes the Fly will come and keeps his eye alway fixt upon it, putting his head into as many different postures as the Fly shifts places, and standing upon his fore-feet and gaping after it, he half opens his little Wide Mouth as if he had already swallowed it in hope, nay though a noise be made and one come neer him, nothing disturbs him, and having at last found his advantage he starts so directly on his prey that he very seldom misses it; They are so tame as to come upon the Table at dinner, and attempt to catch a Fly there or upon their hands or cloths being very neat clean things; They lay small eggs as big as Pease, which having covered with a little Earth they leave to be hatched by the Sun, as soon as they are killed all their beauty vanishes, and they become pale. It may be reckoned a kind of Camelion, assuming the colour of those things on which it makes its ordinary residence, for being about Palm Trees it is green, about Orange Trees yellow and the like.

## CHAP. XIX.

### *A Prospect of the Island of St.* Christophers.

THis Island was so named by *Christopher Columbus*, who finding it very pleasant gave it his own name, which the shape of the Mountains likewise inclined him to, for it hath on its upper part as it were upon one of its shoulders another lesser Mountain, as St. *Christopher* is painted like a Giant, carrying our Saviour

viour upon his as it were a little Child; It is ſcituated ſeventeen degrees and twenty five Minutes on this ſide the Line,& is about twenty five Leagues in compaſs,the ſoil being light and ſandy is apt to produce all ſorts of the Country Fruits, with many of the choicest growing in *Europe*; It lyes high in the midſt by reaſon of ſome very high Mountains, out of which ariſe ſeveral Rivers, which do ſometimes ſo ſuddenly overflow through the Rains falling from the Mountains, that the Inhabitants are thereby ſurprized; The whole Iſland is divided into four Cantons or Quarters, two whereof are poſſeſſed by the *Engliſh*, and two by the *French*, but ſo ſeparated that People cannot go from one quarter to the other, without paſſing over the Lands of one of the two Nations. The *Engliſh* have more little Rivers in their Diviſion, the *French* more of the plain Country fit for Tillage; The *Engliſh* exceed the *French* in number, but the *French* have four Forts and the *Engliſh* only two, and to prevent differences between the two Nations, each of them have a Guard upon the Frontiers of their Diviſion, which is renewed every day.

There is a fine Salt Pit in the Iſland, and ſome conceive there is a Silver Mine, but becauſe the Salt Pits, Woods, Havens and Mines are common to both People, it is not regarded, beſides the great ſtock, and multitude of ſlaves which ſuch an enterprize would require; The true Silver Mine is Sugar; This Iſland may be eaſily incompaſſed by Land, but one cannot paſs through the midſt of it, by reaſon of ſeveral great and ſteep Mountains, between which are dreadful Rocks, Precipices, and ſprings of hot Water, yea ſome ſprings of *Sulphur* which cauſeth one of them to be called the *Sulphur Mountain*; The Iſland ſeems to deſcend gently toward the Sea, and is divided into ſeveral Stages, from the uppermoſt whereof a man may take a very pleaſant Proſpect of all the Plantations from thence downward; There are many gallant Houſes built both by the *Engliſh* and *French*,

and the *English* have also erected five fair Churches well furnished within with Pulpits and Seats of excellent Joyners work of precious wood; The Ministers being sent thither by the Lord Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*. The *French* and *English* Colonies, had their beginning at the same time, for in 1625. Monsieur *Desnambuck* a *French*, and St. *Thomas Warner* an *English* Gentleman jointly took possession of St. *Christophers* on the same day, in the names of the Kings of *Great Britain* and *France* their Masters, that they might have a place of safe retreat, and a good Haven for the Ships of both Nations bound for *America*, as being well furnished with Provisions, and therefore often visited by the *Spaniards*, who sometimes left the sick there to be look'd to by the *Caribeans* with whom they had made a peace upon those Terms.

These two Gentlemen having thus taken possession of the Island, left some men therein to secure it, and returned for the further establishment of these Colonies, to their respective Countreys; But before they parted hence, suspecting some private Intelligence between the *Indians* and *Spaniards* for destroying all the *English* and *French* in their absence, they in one night rid their hands of the most factious of that Nation, and soon after forced all the rest, who were got together in several Bodies and stood upon their Guard, to retire to some other Islands, and leave that to their disposal. After this they both returned home, where their Conquests and Proceedings being approved of by the Kings their Masters, they returned with recruits of men in the quality of Governors, and Lieutenants under the Kings of *Great Britain* and *France*, and having divided the Island according to their first Agreement, and the *English* having plentiful Provisions from *London*, prospered much more than the *French*, who wanted necessary assistance.

In 1629. a powerfull Fleet from *Spain* under *Don Frederick de Toledo* had received order from that King, that before he fell down to the *Havana*, he should touch

touch at St. *Christophers*, and force thence all the *English* and *French*, who had planted themselves there for some years before. This Navy consisted of twenty four great Ships of Burden, and fifteen Frigots, who first seized some *English* Ships lying at Anchor near the Isle of *Mevis*; And then came and cast Anchor in the Road of St. *Christophers*, in the *French* Division, and the Forts of both Colonies being not in a condition to stand out a Siege, unfurnished with Ammunition and Provisions, nay all the Forces of the Nations in Conjunction, not being able to have opposed so great an Army, it was a great discouragement to them, yet resolving the Enemy should not boast they had compassed their designs without blows, they made a very Vigorous opposition, but being overpowered by number, the *French* forsook the Island, [illegible] Imbarquing all his Men in certain Ships, which chanced to be in the Haven. The Quarters of the *English* upon this Intelligence were in great disorder, and in continual expectation that the *Spaniards* would fall upon them. Some endeavouring to escape by Sea, or shelter themselves in the Mountains, while others somewhat more couragious, sent Deputies to *Don Frederick* to propose an accommodation; But all the answer they received was, an expres command immediately to depart the Island, or to be treated with that Rigour, which the Law of Arms permits to be used toward those who wrongfully possess what belongs not to them, and to speed their departure, he ordered those *English* Ships taken at *Mevis* should be restored to them, wherein they should Imbarque Instantly for *England*, and because it was impossible those Vessels should contain so great a number, he permitted the rest to continue in the Isle till they had opportunity of Transportation.

These things dispatcht, *Don Frederick* weighed Anchor, but as soon as the Fleet was out of sight, the *English* who were left behind, began to rally, and took a resolution couragiously to carry on the Settlement of their Colony; During these Transactions at St. *Christo-*

*phers*, the *French* who went to Sea, having suffered many inconveniences, were forced to put in at the Islands of St. *Martin* and *Montserrat*, but looked on them as Desarts in comparison of the place they had left, and being desirous to be informed of the condition of the *Spaniards* there, sent one of their Ships to St. *Christophers*, who returning gave them an account the Enemy was gone, and the *English* couragiously imployed in Re building, Planting, and repairing Desolations; This unexpected good News revived their decayed hopes, and perswaded them to a speedy return; The *English* Colony with constant supplies from *London*, from that time grew very powerful, peopling not only this place, but sending new Plantations from hence to *Barbuda*, *Montserrat*, *Antigo* and *Barbadoes*, which are grown very numerous and famous for the Trade of the rich commodities they are furnished with, as well as this curious Island, whose chiefest Trade is *Sugar Tobacco*, *Cotton*, *Ginger*, with several other sorts of Fruits and Provisions.

The *Rocquet* is a pretty Animal in this Isle, their skin is of the colour of a withered leaf, marked with little Yellow or blewish Points, they go on four feet those before being highest, their Eyes lively and sparkling, their heads always lifted up, and so active that they leap up and down perpetually like Birds when they make no use of their Wings, their Tails are so turned up toward their back that they make a Circle and an half; They love to look upon men, and are constantly staring on them; When they are pursued they open their Mouths, and put out their Tongues like little Hounds. There is a large Bird in the *Carribees* called the Eagle of *Orinoco* much like an Eagle in shape; All his Feathers are of light Gray marked with black Spots, save that the ends of his Wings and Tail are yellow, he hath a piercing sight, and feeds on other Birds, yet to shew his generosity he never sets upon the weaker sort, but those that are armed with crooked beaks and sharp Tallons like himself, nay it is observable

ſervable he never ſeizes his prey on the ground or a Tree, but ſtays till it has taken his flight that he may ingage it in the open air with equal advantage, upon whom he furiouſly faſtens his Tallons, and having maſtered them tears them in peices and devours them. There is alſo a large Bird in theſe Iſlands called a *Craw fowl* about the bigneſs of a great Duck, the feathers Aſh colour, and hideous to the eye, it hath a long Flat beak, a great head, ſmall eyes deep ſet in his heed, and a ſhort neck, under which hangs a bag or Craw ſo big that it will contain two Gallons of Water, they are commonly found on Trees by the Seaſide, where as ſoon as they perceive a Fiſh at advantage they ſeize it, and ſwallow it whole, they are ſo attentive on their Fiſhing having their Eye conſtantly on the Sea, that they are eaſily ſhot and become a Prey to others; their ſight is ſo admirable that they will diſcover a Fiſh at a great diſtance in the Sea and above a fathom under Water, yet ſtay till they come almoſt even with it before they ſeize; Their Fleſh is not to be eaten; Here are likewiſe found a kind of Pheaſants which are called *Pintado's*, becauſe they are as it were painted with colours, and have about them ſmall points like ſo many Eyes on a Dark ground.

To conclude with theſe Fowls we ſhall give an Account of the *Colibry*, or *Humming Bird*, which is admirable for its beauty, bulk, ſweet ſcent, and manner of life, for being the leaſt of all Birds he gloriouſly confirm the ſaying of *Pliny*, *That nature is ever greateſt in its laſt Productions*; Some of theſe Birds are no bigger bodied than the greater ſorts of Flies, yet of ſuch beautiful feathers, that the neck, wings and back repreſent the Rain-bow, there are others that have ſuch a bright red under their neck that at a diſtance one would imagine it to be a Carbuncle, the Belly and under the Wings are yellow as Gold, the thighs Green like an Emerald, the feet and beak as black as poliſhed Ebony, the two little eyes two diamonds ſet in an oval of the co-

lour of burnished steel, the Head is grass green, which gives it such a lustre that it looks as if gilt; The Male hath a little Tuft on the head in which may be seen all the colours that enamel this little Body, the miracle of the feathered Common wealth and one of the rarest productions of nature; He moves that little Crown of Feathers at pleasure, and is more beautiful than the Female; As his bulk and plumage is miraculous, so is the activity of his flight, making a noise with his Wings as if a little Whirl-Wind were suddenly raised in the Air, which surprizes those who hear him before they see him; He lives only on the dew which he sucks from the Flowers of Trees with his Tongue which is longer than his beak, hollow as a reed, and about the bigness of a small needle; 'tis pleasant to look on him in that posture for spreading abroad his little crest, one would think he had on his head a Crown of Rubies and all sorts of precions stones and the Sun adding to his Lustre makes him look like a composition of precious Stones animated and flying in the Air; The female commonly lays but two Eggs which are oval about the bigness of a Pea or small Pearl: And though he lose much of his beauty when dead, yet there is so much left, that some Ladies have worn them for Pendants, and imagined they became them better than any other, its smell being also excellent, even like the finest Musk and Amber.

## CHAP. XXI.

### *A Prospect of the Island of* Barbadoes.

*Barbadoes* is the most considerable Island the *English* have among the *Carribees*, & lies in thirteen degrees and twenty Minutes on this side the Equator, and though not above Twenty four Miles long and fifteen broad, yet was many years ago accounted to have above Twenty

Twenty thouſand Inhabitants beſides Negro Slaves who are thought a far greater number. In the reign of K. *James* the firſt a Ship of Sr. *William Curteens* returning from *Fernambuck* in *Braſil*, being driven by ſoul weather upon this Coaſt, chanced to fall upon this Iſland, and anchoring before it ſtaid ſome time to inform themſelves of the nature thereof, which was ſo exceedingly over-grown with Woods that they could find no Champion or *Savana's* for men to dwell in, nor any Beaſts but a multitude of Swine, which the *Portugals* put aſhoar long before for breed, if they ſhould at any time be caſt on that ſhoar in foul weather, and the fruits and roots that grew there afforded ſo great plenty of food as they multiplied abundantly, ſo that the Natives of the other Iſlands uſe to come thither a hunting; This diſcovery being made, and advice given to their Friends in *England*, other Ships were ſent, and having cut down the Woods, and cleered the ground, they planted Potatoes, Plantines and Maiz, which with the Hogſſleſh they found ſerved only to keep Life and Soul together, and their ſupplies from *England*, coming ſo ſlow and uncertain, they were oft driven to great extremities, but in the year 1627. when they had more hands, and having *Tobacco*, *Indico*, *Cotton Wool*, and *Fuſtick Wood* to trade with, ſome Ships were invited with hope again to viſit them, bringing for exchange ſuch things as they wanted, as working Tools of Iron, and Steel, Cloaths, Shirts, Drawers, Hoſe, Shoes, Hats, and more Planters; So that in a ſhort time they grew very conſiderable, eſpecially when their Sugar Canes were grown, and they had learned the Art of making Sugar; The Inhabitants which conſiſt of *Engliſh*, *Scotch*, *Iriſh*, with ſome few *Dutch*, *French* and *Jews*, were lately calculated to be above fifty Thouſand, and the Negro's about an hundred Thouſand; So that they can in a ſhort time arm Ten Thouſand fighting men, which with the natural advantage of the place, is able to deſy the moſt potent Enemy, as the *Spaniards* have found

to

to their cost, having in vain assaulted it several times.

It hath only one River or rather a Lake which runs not far into the Land, yet the Country lying low, and level they have divers Ponds, and are supplyed with Rain Water by making Cisterns in their Houses; The Air is very hot for eight months, and would be more insupportable were it not for the cool breezes which rise with the Sun, and blow still fresher as that grows higher, but always from the Northeast except in the *Turnado*, and then it chops about to the South an hour or two, and after returns as before, the other four months are not so hot, but like the air of *England* about the middle of *May*, and though they sweat yet find not such faintness as in *England* in *August*, neither are they thirsty unless overheated with labour or strong drink. Their Bread is made of the root of a small Tree or Shrub which they call *Cassary*, and account it wholsome and nourishing.

They have a drink called *Mobbie* made of *Potatoes*; Another named *Perino*, which is reckoned much better though not altogether so pleasant, made by the *Indians* for their own drinking of the *Cassary* Root, which of it self is a strong Poyson, and this they cause their old Women whose Breath and Teeth have been tainted with many several Poxes, to chew and spit out into the Water, for the better breaking and macerating the Root, and in three or four hours this juice will work and purge it self of the poysonous quality, for the old Womens poysnous Breath and the Poyson of the *Cassary* being opposites, work with such vehemency against each other as they spend their poysonous quality in the conflict; They drink likewise *Punch*, *Plum drink*, *Plantane drink*, A strong drink made of the skimming of Sugar, Beveridge, and Wine of Pines, which is the best of all; Their Meat is generally Hogs Flesh exceeding good, they feeding on nothing but Pompions as sweet as Mellons, Plantanes, Sugar Canes and Maiz; They have also Turkies, Pullets, Muscovy Ducks, Turtle Doves, Pidgeons and Rabbits; With excellent

excellent Fiſh, many kinds not known to us, as the green Turtle, who coming in with the Tyde, lye upon the Sands till the next return, and are eaſily taken in the *Lucaick* Iſlands, though not in this, but ſent hither; For it is but turning them on their Backs with ſtaves, and there they lye till they are fetcht away; A large Turtle (as we have mentioned) will have in her body half a Buſhel of Eggs which ſhe lays in the Sand, where they are hatcht by the Sun. When you are to kill one of theſe Fiſhes, you lay him on his Back on a Table, and when he ſees you come with a Knife in your hand to kill him, he ſends forth the moſt grievous ſighs that ever were heard, and ſheds Tears in abundance, after he is opened, and his Heart taken out, if you lay it in a Diſh, it will ſtir and pant ten hours after the Fiſh is dead, there is no more delicate in taſt, nor more nouriſhing than he.

This Iſland may be divided into Maſters, Servants and Slaves; The Maſters live in all affluence of pleaſure and delight, the Servants after five years become Freemen of the Iſland, and then imploy their time as may be moſt to their advantage; but the *Negro*-Slaves and their Children being in Bondage for ever, are preſerved with greater care; but uſed with ſuch ſeverity, as occaſioned a great Conſpiracy againſt their Maſters ſome years ſince, which was ſo cloſely carried as no diſcovery was made till the day before it was to be acted, and then one of them either failing of his courage, or out of love to his Maſter, diſcovered and prevented it, for which many of them were put to death, as a terror to the reſt, who being ſo numerous might prove dangerous, but that they are kept in ſuch ſtrict aw, and not ſuffered to touch or handle a Weapon, ſo that nothing is more terrible to them than Gunſhot; and beſides being of different Countreys, they ſpeak divers Languages, and do not underſtand one another; For in ſome of thoſe places in *Africa*, where petty Kingdoms are, they ſell their Subjects, and ſuch as they take in Battel, whom they make

Slave-

Slaves, yea some poor Men sell their Servants, their Children, and sometimes their Wives, for such Traffick as our Merchants bring them; When they are brought hither, the Planters buy them out of the Ship, where they find them stark naked, and therefore cannot be deceived in any outward Infirmity, chusing them as they do Horses in a Market, the strongest, youthfulest and most beautiful yield the greatest price; Thirty Pound Sterling for a Man, and Twenty five for a Woman, is usual; if they buy any that have no Wives, they will come to their Masters and complain they cannot live without, and he provides them one by the next Ships; Religion they have none, yet seem to acknowledge a God, by looking up to Heaven for revenge when they are wronged; One Negro Woman being brought to Bed of two Children, her Husband provided a Cord to hang her as false to him, but the Overseer prevented it, by telling him it was common with the *English* Women, and they liked them the better, yet if he were resolved to Hang her, he should beHanged himself by her, the fear of which hindred him.

The chief Towns in this Isle are St. *Michaels* formerly called *Bridge-Town*, *Little Bristol*, St. *James*, and *Charles-Town*, with other Parishes of less note, and several Bays on the Seacoasts. The Goverment is by Laws agreeable to those in *England*; For which they have Courts of Judicature, Justices of Peace, Constables, Church-wardens and the like. The Island is very strong as well by nature as Art; It is divided into eleven Precincts, wherein are fourteen Churches and Chappels, the whole so filled with Houses that it may almost seem one Great Town. There is a Fish called a *Rock-fish* taken neer this Island, which is red, Intermixt with several other colours very delightful to the Eye; And a great Fly called by the *Indians Cucuyo*: which gives such a great light, in the night that it is called the *Flying Torch* of *America*, not only guiding the Traveller by shewing his way in the night, but with the assistance of this light a man may easily write and read the

the ſmalleſt print; The *Indians* having theſe Flyes faſtened to their hands and feet go a hunting all night by the light of them, which the famous *Dubartas* thus deſcribes.

*New* Spains Cucuyo *in his forehead brings*
*Two burning Lamps, two underneath his Wings,*
*Whoſe ſhining Rays ſerve oft in darkeſt night*
*Th' Embroyderers hand in Royal works to light;*
*Th' Ingenious Turner with a wakeful eye*
*To poliſh fair his pureſt Ivory,*
*The Uſurer to count his gliſtring Treaſures,*
*The learned ſcribe to limn his Golden meaſures.*

If five or ſix of theſe Flys were put into a Veſſel of fine Chryſtal, no doubt it would be a living incomparable Torch anſwerable to the Poets deſcription. The preſent Governor of *Barbadoes* is Sir *Richard Dutton.*

## CHAP. XXII.

### *A Proſpect of the Iſland of* Jamaica.

*Jamaica* is ſcituate in ſeventeen or eighteen Degrees of North Latitude, its ſhape ſomewhat oval being about 170 miles long, and about ſeventy broad, in the midſt whereof runs a continued ridg of high Mountains, ſo that ſome have compared the Iſland to a ſaddle; from hence flow divers freſh ſprings, which cauſe many Rivers to the great refreſhment of the Inhabitants; It came into the poſſeſſion of the *Engliſh* upon this occaſion.

In 1655. *Oliver Cromwel* who then uſurpt the Government, having made Peace with the *Dutch*, reſolved upon an Adventure againſt the *Spaniard*, providing a Fleet, and giving out that the Voyage would be very profitable, being deſigned to a place where there was much Gold and ſtore of riches, but concealed the deſign to the very laſt; Hope of gain incouraged many of low fortunes to engage in this enterprize, ſo that the Fleet, was ſoon filled, which ſetting Sail, Dec. 28. *Venables* commanding the Land Forces, and *Penn* being General at Sea, they put in at *Barbadoes Jan.* 28. fol-

Following; The King of *Spain* was not ignorant these preparations were designed against the *West Indies*, and having dispatcht Expresses into those parts, he sent the Marquess of *Leda* in a splendid Ambassy to *Cromwel*, but had such cold reception that he quickly returned; In the meantime the Fleet steered its course from *Barbados* to *Hispaniola* one of the richest Islands in *America*, which was much wondered at, since at that time no open Hostility was declared against *Spain*, and though it was alledged, That the conditions of Peace extended not beyond the line, yet the *Spaniard* lookt on it as an absolute breach; The beginning of this Enterprize met with a Remarkable check, for when General *Venables* might have landed very neer St. *Domingo*, the chief Town in the Isle and deserted by the Garrison, yet ruled by strange Counsels of his own, or as some say overuled by his Wife, he set his men ashoar ten Leagues Westward of it, whereupon the *Spaniards* took Courage and betook themselves again to the defence of St. *Domingo*.

The *English* landing, and seeing no opposition thought themselves safe, and Lords of the *Indies*, and were already sharing the Golden Mines among themselves; When contrary to their expectation, the General caused it to be proclaimed at the head of the Army, that none upon pain of Death should Plunder any Gold, Plate or Jewels, or kill any Cattle; Which damping their Spirits and the excessive heat of the Climate weakning their Bodys, by that time they had marched a most tedious and disconsolate March, through thick Woods, in deep scalding Sands, ready to perish with miserable drought and Thirst for want of Water, of which they met not with a drop in many miles, they were brought into such a Condition that they needed not an Enemy to kill them, being already almost dead with faintness and weakness, so that the *Spaniards Negro's* and *Molatto's* falling upon them, destroyed them without resistance, till they were weary of killing, and those thought themselves happy, who could

could make their eſcape to their Ships. Major General *Hains* and above ſix hundred others fell in this skirmiſh beſides near as many more in ſtragling Parties, and all this Execution was done with the loſs of not above ſixty of the Enemy. The remnant of this Naval Army, that they might not be thought to have undertaken ſo long a Voyage, and of ſuch expectation in vain, poſſeſt themſelves with little or no oppoſition of the Iſland of *Jamaica*, which though not ſo plentiful and rich as the place they aimed at, yet with much Induſtry, and the Supplies ſent them from *England*, they made it a tolerable Habitation to abide in, planting themſelves at *Oriſtano* the chief, and then only Town therein. In 1658. five hundred *Spaniards* under *Don Chriſtopher Arnaldo Saſſer* landed in this Iſland, and began to fortifie themſelves at a place called St. *Ann*, but were fiercely ſet upon by the *Engliſh*, and forced to fly into the Woods and Mountains; and another body of three hundred *Spaniards*, having fortified themſelves at *Chareras* in the North of this Iſland, were by the then Governor Collonel *Doyly* driven quite out of their hold, *Don Franciſco de Preucia*, the *Maeſtro del Campo* with others taken, many killed, and the reſt utterly diſperſed.

This grand diſaſter with many petty ill ſucceſſes cauſed the *Spaniards* to diſpair of regaining the Iſland, and to Ship off moſt of their Plate and Women, and the *Negro's* finding the greateſt part of their Maſters to be dead, killed the Governour, and declined all obedience to the *Spaniards*, chuſing themſelves a Black for their Governour, and ſuch was the weakneſs of the *Spaniards*, that inſtead of correcting them they were forced to beg their aſſiſtance, which yet would not prevail, for ſoon after they ſubmitted to the *Engliſh* Government, and made Diſcoveries of the *Spaniards* and *Negro's* that would not join with them; whereupon the next year the *Spaniards* quite deſerted the Iſland, except thirty or forty of their Slaves who betook themſelves to the Mountains, but being afraid of a diſcovery,

discovery, and to be pursued to death for some Murthers by them committed, they built themselves Canoo's, and in them fled to *Cuba*, and never since had any considerable attempt made upon them. The *English* being thus become Masters of the Island, formed themselves into a Colony, and begun to settle Plantations, while others betook themselves to Sea as Privateers, the better to secure themselves against the *Spaniards*, and force them to a Peace by seizing their Ships, wherein they were very successful. This caused the Isle to be much talked of and esteemed by the *English*, who sent them supplies of Men, Provisions and necessaries, and thus by degrees it became so potent as now it is; And though the success of the *English* at the beginning of the *Spanish* War was but in-different, yet it afterward proved Fortunate enough by gaining several Victories, & great prizes from them as our *English Virgil* then Sung.

*For divers Ages had the Pride of* Spain
*Made the Sun Shine on half the World in vain,*
*While she bid War to all that durst supply*
*The place of those her cruelty made dye.*
*Of Natures Bounty men forbore to taste,*
*And the best Portion of the Earth lay waste.*
*From the* New World *her Silver and her Gold,*
*Came like a Tempest to confound the* Old.
*Feeding with these the brib'd Electors hopes,*
*Alone she gave us Empero's and Popes,*
*With those accomplishing her vast designs*
Europe *was shaken with her* Indian *Mines.*
*When* Brittain *looking with a just disdain*
*Upon this gilded Majesty of* Spain,
*And knowing well that Empire must decline,*
*Whose chief support and sinews are of Coin.*
*Our Nations solid virtue did oppose*
*To the rich Troublers of the Worlds repose.*
*They that the whole Worlds Monarchy design'd*
*Are to their Ports by our bold Fleet confin'd,*
*From whence our Redcross they Triumphant see*
*Riding without a Rival on the Sea;*
*Others may use the Ocean as their Road.*

Only

*Only the* English *make it there aboad,*
*Whose ready Sails with every wind can fly,*
*And make a Cov'nant with the inconsistant Sky.*
*Our Oaks secure as if there took root,*
*We tread on Billows which a steady foot.*
*Bold were the men which on the Ocean first*
*Spread their new Sails when shipwrack was the worst.*
*More danger from the* English Spain *doth find,*
*Than from the Rocks the Billows or the Wind,*
*Some Ships are Prize, while others burnt and rent*
*With their rich lading to the bottom went*
*Down sinks at once (so Fortune with us Sports)*
*The pay of Armies and the pride of Courts.*
*Vain man! Whose Rage buries as low that store*
*As Avarice had digg'd for it before,*
*What Earth in her dark bowels could not keep,*
*From greedy hands lies safer in the deep.*
*Where th' Ocean kindly does from Mortals hide*
*Those seeds of Luxury, Debate, and Pride.*
*And thus into our hands the richest Prize,*
*Falls with the noblest of our Enemies,* &c.

The Soyl of *Jamaica* is very fruitful, the Trees and Plants being always springing, and never disrobed of their Summer Livery, every month being like our *April* or *May*; there are many Plains which they call *Savana's* intermixt with Hills and Woods, which they say were formerly Fields of *Indian* Maiz or Wheat, but converted by the *Spaniards*, to pasture for feeding their Horses, Cows, Hoggs, and Asinego's that they brought from *Spain* for breed, after they had destroyed all the *Indians*, which were reckoned above six hundred Thousand, which Cattle increased exceedingly, great herds of Horses, Hogs, and other kinds still running Wild in the Woods; The Air is more temperate than any of the *Caribees*, being constantly cooled with Eastern breezes, and frequent rains, and never troubled with these storms of wind called Hurricanes wherewith the adjacent Islands are disturbed, sometimes so violent that Ships are forced out of the Roads, and on Shoar, their Houses blown down, and provisions rooted out of the Earth; The days and nights are almost equall all the year. It produceth many excellent Commodities, as *Sugar* very good, *Cocao*, *Indico*, *Cotton*, *Tobacco*, *Hydes*, *Tirtoise Shells*, curious *Wood*, *Salt*, *Saltpeter* *Ginger*, *Pepper*. *Drugs* of several sorts, and *Cocheneel*, with many others which if well improved, this Isle will be the best and richest Plantation that ever the *English* were Masters of. They

They have *Horses* so plentifull that a special one may be bought for six or seven pound; Likewise *Cows*, *Asinego's*, *Mules*, *Sheep*, *Goats*, and Hog in abundance; With very rare Fish of several sorts, and plenty of tame Fowl as *Hens*, *Turkies*, and some *Ducks*, but almost infinite store of Wild-Fowl, as *Geese*, *Turkies*, *Pigeons*, *Ducks*, *Teal*, *Wigens*, *Ginny Hens*, *Plovers*, *Flamingo's*, *Snipes*, *Parrots*, and *Paracetto's*, and many others whose names are not known; With choice Fruits, as *Oranges*, *Limes*, *Pomegranats*, *Cocoa-nuts*, *Guavers*, *Prickle-Apples*, *Prickle-Pears*, *Grapes*, *Plantans*, *Pines*, and several more; All manner of Garden Herbs and Roots as *Beans*, *Pease*, *Cabbages*, *Colliflowers*, *Radish*, *Lettice*, *Parsly*, *Melons*, and divers more, They are sometimes troubled with Calentures, which is generally occasioned by drunkenness, ill Diet, or Sloth, also with Feavers and Agues, but they seldom prove mortal. This Isle abounds with good Roads, Bays and Harbours, the chief whereof is *Port Royal* formerly called *Cageway*, very commodious for Shipping, and secured by a strong Castle, it is about twelve Miles from the chief Town of the Island called St. *Jago*. Next is *Port-Morant*, *Old Harbour*, *Port-Negrid* and *Port-Antonio*, with divers others. The Town of St. *Jago de la vega* is seated six miles within the Land North-west; When the *Spaniards* possest the Isle, it was a large famous City of about two Thousand Houses, with two Churches, two Chappels and an Abbey, which when the *English* took under *Venables* were destroyed all but five hundred, its Churches and Chappels made fewer, and the remainder spoiled and defaced; But since the settlement of the *English*, they begin to repair the ruinous Houses, and it is like to be greater than formerly.

*Passage* is another Town six mile from St. *Jago* and as many from *Portugal*, where are about twenty Houses and a Fort to secure the *English* going thither. In the *Spaniards* time here were several other Towns which are now disregarded, as *Sevilla* on the North of the Isle, once beautified with a Collegiat Church, which had an Abbot. *Melila* in the North-east, where *Columbus* repaired his Ships at his return from *Veragua*, when he was almost Shipwreckt; *Oristan* toward the South Sea, where *Peter Serauna* lost his Ship upon the adjacent Rocks and Sands, and continued here in a Solitary Condition for three years, and then had the company of a Mariner for four years more, who was likewise Shipwrackt, and only saved himself. Though there are at present no more Towns, yet the Island is divided into fourteen Precincts or Parishes, namely *Port Royal*, St. *Catherine*, St. *Johns*, St. *Andrews*, St. *Davids*, St. *Thomas*, and *Clarendon*, many whereof are well inhabited by the *English* that have there very good Plantations, whose number is not certainly known, but according to a survey taken and returned into *England* some years since, there were above seventeen hundred Families, and more than

than Fifteen Thousand Inhabitants, in the forenamed fourteen Precincts; And in the four Parishes on the North side of the Isle that is St *Georges*, St. *Maries*, St. *Anns*, and St *James*, above Two Thousand more, all which are now extreamly increased even to double if not treble that number, the Great Incouragement of gaining wealth, and a pleasant life inviting abundance of People to transplant themselves from *Barbadoes*, and other *English* Plantations every year, so that in a small time it is like to be the most potent and rich Plantation in all *America*; And besides the aforementioned number of Inhabitants, there are reckoned to belong to *Jamaica* of Privateers, or Buccaniers Sloop and Boatman, which ply about the Isle at least Thirty Thousand stout fighting men, whose Courage is sufficiently discovered in their dayly attempts upon the *Spaniards* in *Panama* and other places, which for the hazard, conduct and daringness of their exploits have by some been compared to the Actions of *Cæsar* and *Alexander* the Great. The Laws of this Island are as like those of *England*, as the difference of Countreys will admit, they having their several Courts, Magistrates, and Officers, for executing Justice on Offenders, and hearing and determining all Civil Causes between man and man; The present Governor under his Majesty of *Great Britain* is Sir *Thomas Linch*.

*F I N I S.*

*There are lately published the four following Books, all which together may be reckoned a very Satisfactory History of* England, *and the affairs thereof for above a thousand years past; they are to be had single, or all bound together, of* Nath. Crouch *at the Bell in the* Poultrey *near* Cheapside.

I. THE Second Edition of *Englands Monarchs*, very much enlarged; Or, A Compendious Relation of the most Remarkable Transactions, and Observable Passages Ecclesiastical, Civil, and Military, which have happened during the Reigns of the Kings and Queens of *England*, from the Invasion of the *Romans*, under *Julius Cæsar*, to this present: Adorned with Poems and the Pictures of every Monarch from King *William* the Conqueror, to our most gracious Soveraign King *James* the Second, with his present Majesties Life, Heroick Actions, late gracious Declaration, and other Occurrences to this time: The Names of his now Majesties most Honourable Privy Council; The Great Officers of the Crown: A List of the Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, Viscounts, Bishops, Barons and Deans; The Knights of the most Noble Order of the Garter at *Windsor*, and the Principal Officers, Civil and Military in *England*. The number of the Lord and Commons who have Votes in both Houses of Parliament; and many other very useful particulars. By *R. B.* Price One Shilling.

II. Admira-

2. ADmirable Curiosities, Rarities and Wonders in *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*; or an Account of many remarkable persons and places, and likewise of the Battels, Sieges, Prodigious Earthquakes, Tempests, Inundations, Thunders, Lightnings, Fires, Murders, and other considerable occurrences and accidents for many hundred years past: Together with the natural and artificial Rarities in every County in *England*; with several curious Sculptures. Price One Shilling.

3. HIstorical Remarks and Observations of the Ancient and present State of *London* & *Westminster*, shewing the Foundations, Walls, Gates, Towers, Bridges, Churches, Rivers, Wards, Halls, Companies, Government, Courts, Hospitals, Schools, Inns of Court, Charters, Franchises and Priviledges thereof; with an account of the most remarkable Accidents, as to Wars, Fires, Plagues, and other Occurrences, for above Nine hundred years past, in and about these Cities, to the Year 1681. and a description of the manner of the Tryal of the late Lord *Stafford* in *Westminster-Hall*, Illustrated with Pictures, with the Arms of the 65 Companies of *London*, and the time of their Incorporating. Price One Shilling.

4. THE Fifth Edition of the Wars in *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*, being near a third, enlarged with very considerable Additions, containing an Impartial Account of all the Battels, Sieges and other Remarkable Transactions, Revolutions and Accidents which have happened from the beginning of the Reign of King *Charles* the First, 1625 to His Majesties happy Restauration, 1660. The illegal Tryal of King *Charles* the First at large, with his last Speech at his Suffering. And the most considerable matters which happened till 1660. with Pictures of several Remarkable Accidents. Price One Shilling.

---

*The other very usefull, pleasant and necessary Books, are lately published, all sold by* Nath. Crouch, *at the* Bell *in the* Poultrey *near* Cheapside.

V. THE History of the Kingdoms of *Scotland* and *Ireland*, containing. 1. An Account of the most Remarkable Transactions and Revolutions in *Scotland*, for above Twelve hundred years past, during the Reigns of sixty eight Kings, from the year of our Lord 424. to the Happy Union of both Kingdoms under King *James* the Sixth of *Scotland*, and First of *England*, of Blessed Memory, in 1602. and among other particulars, The lamentable Murther of King *Duffe*, with the strange Discovery and Punishment thereof: The Wonderful History of *Mackbeth* and the Witches, with the many Notable Occurrences of his Reign. 2. The History of *Ireland* from the Conquest thereof under King *Henry* the Second to this time; With a Relation of the Miraculous Places and Persons in that Countrey: A full Account of St. *Patrick's* Purgatory, and divers other memorable Matters. Intermixt with Variety of Excellent Speeches, Strange Accidents, Prodigious

gious Appearances, and other very considerable things both pleasant and profitable: With a List of the Lord High Commissioners L. Lieutenants, L. Deputies, L. Justices, Great Officers of State; the Names and Surnames of the Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, Viscounts, Lords, the Archbishopricks and Universities in both Kingdoms. Illustrated with near Thirty Pictures of several Kings, and other extraordinary Observables. Price One Shilling.

2. DElights for the Ingenious; In above Fifty select and choice Emblems, Divine and Moral Ancient & Modern; curiously Ingraven upon Copper Plates; with Fifty Delightful Poems and Lots, for the more Lively Illustration of each Emblem; Whereby Instruction and Good Counsel may be promoted and furthered by an honest and pleasant Recreation. To which is Prefixed, An Incomparable Poem Intitled, *Majesty in Misery*, or an Imploration to the King of Kings, written by his late Majesty, King *Charles* the First, with his own Hand, during his Captivity in *Carisbrook*-Castle in the Isle of *Wight*, 1648. With a curious Emblem. Price Half a Crown.

3. TWo Journies to *Jerusalem*, containing first, A strange and True Account of the Travels of two *English* Pilgrims some years since; 2dly The Travels of Fourteen *Englishmen* in 1669. from *Scandaroon* to *Tripoly*, *Joppa*, *Ramah*, *Jerusalem*, *Bethlehem*, *Jericho*, the River *Jordan*, the Lake of *Sodom* and *Gomorrah*, and back again to *Aleppo*. By *S. B.* With the rare Antiquities, Monuments, and memorable places and things, mentioned in the Holy Scripture. Beautified with Pictures. Price One Shilling.

4. UNparallell'd Varieties; Or the Matchless Actions and Passions of Mankind; Displayed in near four hundred notable instances and examples; Discovering the transcendent effects, 1. *Of Love, Friendship and Gratitude*, 2. *Of Magnanimity, Courage and Fidelity*, 3. *Of Chastity, Temperance and Humility*; and on the contrary, the Tremendous Consequences, 4. *Of Hatred, Revenge and Ingratitude*, 5. *Of Cowardice, Barbarity and Treachery*, 6. *Of Unchastity, Intemperance and Ambition*. Imbellished with Proper Figures. Price One Shilling.

5. SUrprizing *Miracles of Nature and Art*, in two parts containing, 1. The Miracles of Nature; or the Wonderful *Signs*, and *Prodigious Aspects and Appearances* in the *Heavens*, *Earth and Sea*; With an Account of the most famous *Comets*, and other *Prodigies* to 1682. 2. The *Miracles of Art*, describing the most *Magnificent Buildings*, and other *Curious Inventions*, in all Ages, as the *Seven Wonders of the World*, and many other excellent structures and Rarities throughout the Earth. Beautified with Sculptures. Price 1 s.

6. EXtraordinary Adventures of several famous Men; with the strange Events, and signal Mutations and Changes in the Fortunes of divers Illustrious Places and Persons in all Ages; Being an Account of a multitude of Stupendous Revolutions, Accidents, and observable

observable matters in States and Provinces throughout the whole World. Price One Shilling.

7. WOnderful Prodigies of Judgment and Mercy, discovered in above 300 men or by Histories, containing, 1. Dreadful Judgments upon Atheists, Blasphemers, Perjured Villains, &c. 2. The miserable ends of many Magicians, Witches, Conjurers, &c. with divers strange Appearances and Illusions of the Devil. 3. Remarkable Predictions and Presages of approaching Death, and how the Event has been answerable. 4. The Lives, and Deaths of several Popes. 5. Fearful Judgments upon bloody Tyrants, Murderers, &c. 6. Admirable Deliverances from imminent Dangers, and Deplorable Distresses at Sea and Land. Lastly, Divine Goodness to Penitents, with the Dying Thoughts of several famous Men, concerning a future State after this Life. Imbellished with diverse Pictures. Price One Shilling.

8. THE Young mans Calling, or The Whole Duty of Youth, in a serious and compassionate Address to all young Persons to remember their Creator in the days of their *Youth*. Together with Remarks upon the Lives of several excellent *Young Persons* of both Sexes, as well ancient as modern, who have been famous for Virtue, & Piety in their Generations; namely, on the Lives of *Isaac* & *Joseph* in their youth. On the Martyrdom of the seven sons and their Mother, of *Romanus* a young Nobleman, and of divers holy Virgins and Martyrs. On the Lives of K. *Edward* 6. Q. *Jane*, Q. *Elizabeth* in her Youth, P. *Henry*, eldest Son to K. *James*, and the young L. *Harrington*, &c. with 12 curious Pictures Illustrating the several Histories. Price Eighteen Pence.

9. A *Guide to Eternal Glory*: Or, Brief directions to all Christians, how to attain to Everlasting Salvation: To which are added several other small Tracts: As 1. A short Directory for Self examination. 2. A Brief Dialogue between a Learned Divine and a Beggar. 3. Cordial Meditations, Or Beams of the Spirit, Enlivening, Enlightning, and Gladding the Soul. Lastly, Divine Hymns upon the Lords Supper; with some others. Price Six Pence.

10 EXcellent Contemplations, *Divine and Moral*, Written by the *Magnanimous* and truly Loyal *A.L. Capel*, Baron of *Tadham*; Together with some Account of his Life, and his Affectionate Letters to his Lady the day before his Death, with his Heroick Behaviour and last Speech at his Suffering: Also the Speeches and Carriages of D. *Hamilton*, and the E. of *Holland*, who suffered with him: With his Pious Advice to his Son the late E. of *Essex*. Price One Shilling.

All Sold by *Nath. Crouch* at the *Bell* in the *Poultry* near *Cheapside*.